LandStar 8 User Manual



Copyright

31 October 2023; LandStar8_UserManual_r0510.docx

Copyright © 2023 iGage Mapping Corporation. All rights reserved.

No part of this manual may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of iGage Mapping Corporation.

iGage and 'iGage Mapping Corporation' are Trademarks of iGage Mapping Corporation of Salt Lake City Utah, USA.

LandStar 8 is a Trademark of CHCNav.

All product and brand names mentioned in this publication are trademarks of their respective holders.

Acknowledgements

This User Manual was written by Mark Silver and Pengfei (Tony) Han.

If you have questions or manual suggestions, contact us:



iGage Mapping Corporation 1545 South 1100 East Suite 1 Salt Lake City UT 84105 USA

+1-801-412-0011 email: landstar@igage.com

Your input is extremely valuable, and we will listen to your suggestions!

Using this Manual: Begin reading here!

Don't let this User Manual's size intimidate you. It is not bad as it might first appear!

Start out by reading these very short sections. They will save time and confusion when first using LandStar:

13
13
14
14

General System and program settings like display formats, units, significant decimal places, GNSS survey and stakeout default settings:

LandStar 8 System settings	19
----------------------------	----

While the **Tool tray** icons meanings are not obvious, they are important for many survey functions like offset staking and hidden point measurements:

Tool tray	43

Next read the task oriented	How T	o Quick	Guides i	in the back:

How to: Install, Update and Provision LandStar	223
How to: Moving data to the data collector	227
How to: GNSS Network Rover Internal Cell Modem	229
How To: GNSS Network Rover PDA Modem	234
How to: GNSS Internal UHF Base	238
How to: GNSS Internal UHF Rover	242

Detailed references for the four Main menu tabs are color coded:

Project	63
Survey	95
Config	167
Tools	183

These functions are often needed, but hard to find:

Plot Deed enter a metes-and-bounds survey description co	nvert to points and lines:
Details: Tools (tab): Plot Deed	201
CORS and Base shift functions adjust autonomously survey	ed points to an OPUS solution:
Details: Survey (tab): Base shift and CORS shift	151
Realize eventhing (acttings profiles projects gooids) to a	single file transfer to never device.

Backup everything (settings, profiles, projects, geoids) to a single file, transfer to new device: Deployment backup and restore 20

Table of Contents

Copyright	2
Acknowledgements	2
Using this Manual: Begin reading here!	3
Table of Contents	.4
Installing and Activating LandStar8	6
Downloading and Deployment	. 6
LandStar 8 Licensing	
Activating a Permanent Registration code	
Self Service demo activation	. 9
Transferring a registration code license to another	
device	
Operating System Optimizations	
Keyboard tricks	
3-button navigation Entering distances	
Entering Azimuths/Bearings	
Direction from Existing Points	
Entering / Viewing Geographic and Projected	10
Coordinates	15
LandStar 8 Program folders	
LandStar 8 System settings	19
Side-bar details	19
Deployment backup and restore	20
Interface style	22
Audio prompt	22
Warn if Base changes	
My cloud disk	
Collaborative functions in LandStar 8	
Collaborative work Group using CHC Cloud	
Upload position to CHC Cloud	
Record track	
Video Help, show video help button	
Feedback	
Remote support	
Activate software / About	
Software settings	
Keyboard shortcut	
Share method	
Auto Ok	
Units	
Decimals	
Coordinates GNSS settings	
Survey (tab of GNSS settings)	
Topographic point survey settings	
Continuous survey settings	
Control point survey settings	
Common GNSS Survey settings	
Stakeout (tab of GNSS settings)	
Display settings	
CAD settings	42

Tool tray	43
Add text to map	43
Attributes	43
CAD view	43
Center GPS position	43
Delete	43
Delete last point	43
Edit last point	44
Enter a point (to stakeout)	44
Point stakeout	44
Line stakeout	
Roading Stakeout	
Quick access	
Explode Block	45
Export DXF	
Export Surface staked report	
Follow (rotate)	
Full view	
Import DXF	
Invert line direction	
Layers	
Nodes list	
Online map	
Region list	
Snap	
Offset stakeout	
Offset survey (hidden point survey)	
Open road (project) file	
Pan to (center map at)	
Panel (surface stakeout)	
Point list Point Survey	
Redraw Regions	
Reverse line	
Save object	
Survey boundary	
Zoom In	
Zoom Out	
IMU settings and status	
Work layers, Map files, Online map	
Instrument Select & Status information	49
Instrument select	
Instrument status	
Instrument information	
Sky Plot and Satellites information	
Quality	
GNSS Base information	51
Main menus and program functions	52
Project (tab)	53
Survey (tab)	
Config (tab)	58



Tools (tab)59	R
Function Details63	St
Details: Project (tab) > Projects63	In De
Sharing Projects63	St
Project backups64	Au
Details: Project (tab) > Coordinate system64	Vis
Coordinate system utilities	A
Details: Project (tab) > Singe point localization	Of
Details: Project (tab) > Point list	De
3-dot button73 Switch list style	Li
Point properties and attributes	St
Details: Project (tab) > Point list > Points to stake (tab).78	Τo
Details: Project (tab) > Codes	N
Edit or Delete an existing code	De
Create a New Code	De
Code library functions	De
Details: Project (tab) > Layers > Work layers, Map files,	De
Online map	De Ba
Work layers (tab)83	R
Map files (tab)83	CC
Online map (tab)84	De
Details: Project (tab) > Import85	De
Details: Project (tab) > Export	De
Details: Project (tab) > Surfaces	De
Details: Survey (tab) > Map Survey95	G
Back	De
Status	De
Point Names	De
Antenna Height	De
Point Code	Ba
Point / Line	De
Sharing CODES and Quick Code buttons assignments 97	
Survey mode	De
Start measurement	De
Information panel	De
Offset survey (hidden point survey)	De De
Point survey: Distance + Azimuth	De
Point survey: Alignment Offset101	De
Point survey: Distance-Distance Intersection	De
Point Survey: Turned angle + distance (with skew)105	De
Point survey: $\Delta X + \Delta Y + \Delta Z$	De
Details: Survey (tab) > Point (text) Survey108	⇔
Details: Survey (tab): Visual survey108	De
Details: Survey (tab): Control survey113	ра
Control survey operation	De
Details: Survey (tab): Verified survey	De
Verified survey operation	De
Adding additional measurement groups to a Verified	De
survey	De
Back	De
Status	De
Point Names	De
Antenna Height	De Pl
Point Code	De
	De

Real-time plot	.122
Start / stop measurements	.122
Information panel	.122
Details: Survey (tab): Point Stakeout	.123
Storing the results of the Stakeout	.124
Auto description for staked points	.125
Visual Stakeout	
Additional methods to begin staking out a point	.127
Offset Staking a Point	
Details: Survey (tab): Line/Arc stakeout	
Line / arc stakeout settings	
Station and Offset	
To line	
Node	
Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout	
Details: Survey (tab): Area survey	
Details: Survey (tab): CAD View	
Details: Survey (tab): Site calibration	
Details: Survey (tab): Base shift and CORS shift	
Base shift	
Removing Base shift	
CORS shift	
Details: Survey (tab): Sideslope stakeout	
Details: Survey (tab): Foundation stakeout	
Details: Survey (tab): Continuous survey	
Details: Survey (tab) Cross-section survey	
Getting Started with Cross-section Surveying	
Details: Config (tab): Instruments profile	
Details: Config (tab): Connect to instruments	
Details: Config (tab): GNSS rover	
Details: Config (tab): GNSS base	
Base setup procedure	
Details: Config (tab): GNSS static observation recordir	
Details: Config (tab): Instrument info	
Details: Config (tab): Activate instrument	
Details: Config (tab): Update	
Details: Config (tab): Advanced	
Details: Config (tab): NFC / Wi-Fi	
Details: Tools (tab): Map adjustment	
Details: Tools (tab): Volume computation	
Details: Tools (tab): Area computation	
Details: Tools (tab): Inverse	
Details: Tools (tab): Angle conversion (DMS.s ⇔ D.dd	
⇔ GON)	.190
Details: Tools (tab): Parameter calculation, 3 or 7-	101
parameter	
Details: Tools (tab): Point to line distance	
Details: Tools (tab): Offset distance	
Details: Tools (tab): Deflection	
Details: Tools (tab): Rotation	
Details: Tools (tab): Intersection	
Details: Tools (tab): Bisect angle	
Details: Tools (tab): Divide line	
Details: Tools (tab): Point average Details: Tools (tab): Plot Dood	
Details: Tools (tab): Plot Deed	
Plotting deed descriptions, a complicated example	
Details: Tools (tab): Transformation	.210

LandStar 8 User Manual

Align matching points Manual Entry Details: Tools (tab): Area subdivision Details: Tools (tab): Calculator Details: Tools (tab): Ruler	213 216 217
Building GIS Datasets in LandStar	219
How to: Install, Update and Provision LandStar	223
Direct download from iGage.com	223

How to: Moving data to the data collector	227
How to: GNSS Network Rover Internal Cell Modem	229
Retransmit correction data	233
How To: GNSS Network Rover PDA Modem	234
How to: GNSS Internal UHF Base	238
Start from Point list or Previous position	241
How to: GNSS Internal UHF Rover	242

Installing and Activating LandStar8

LandStar 8 is a 64-bit Android application.

It should run on any Android device with Operating System Android version 7 or higher, however users may be disappointed with Android OS versions older than version 10.

The LandStar application should automatically adjust to most screen sizes.

For use with a visual receiver, like the CHC i89 and i93, verify Visual Survey operation prior to deployment with a new device or use dealer recommended hardware. Visual survey functions require 5 GHz Wi-Fi and are enhanced by high resolution displays and high-speed processors.

Downloading and Deployment

LandStar 8 is too large to distribute in Google Play.

A distribution manager is used to distribute LandStar. The distribution manager will also update LandStar to the latest version.

It is also possible to download the program APK from a trusted source. See [Direct download from iGage.com

] on Page 223 for an example.

In Google Play, search for CHCNav. Look for the CHCNav Installation Manager:



The publisher's name will be 'Shanghai Huace Navigation Technology Ltd.'

Once the manager is installed, open the CHCNAV Installation Manager:



Click on the LandStar Install button and follow the onscreen instructions.

If LandStar is already installed but a newer version is available, an update to the latest version will be suggested.

Once the download and installation has completed, start LandStar. The desktop icon:



Should be available on one of the device screens. If not, swipe up, find LandStar, click-and-hold then place a shortcut anywhere on the device desktop.

When LandStar runs the first time, the following permissions may be requested:

Camera	needed to read QR codes containing projection information. Required to take pictures to attach to points as media.
Files	needed to store projects, import/export files.
Location	needed to use the internal data controller GPS for position.
Music, audio	needed to voice information during collection (Fixed, Float, Connection lost).
Nearby devices	needed to connect to GNSS receivers by Bluetooth and Wi-Fi.
Notifications	needed to notify when running in the background.
Phone	the IMEI number of the cellular radio is used for device identification.
Photos, Videos	needed to store and attach media to measurements.
andStar may not l	be able to rup if any of the requested permissions are depied

LandStar may not be able to run if any of the requested permissions are denied.

When LandStar runs the first time, it will notify you that there are no localization files in use. Click on the appropriate package (in the USA select 'United States') to download and install one. The localization packages include projections and Geoids.

LandStar 8 Licensing

LandStar 8 will run in demo mode until it is activated. Most functions other than connection to a GNSS receiver or Total Station are available in the unlicensed Demo mode. It is possible to use an unlicensed demo copy to process Visual surveys and import and export work products.

30-day trial licenses are also available by self-service, see [Self Service demo activation] on Page 9 for step-by-step instructions.

To permanently activate LandStar 8, buy a **Registration Code** (formally called a **Precode**) from an authorized dealer. The **Registration Code** can only be used on one device at a time. A **Registration Code** can only be deployed on a lifetime total of 5 devices; however, the code can be freely transferred between these 5 devices an unlimited number of times. The Deployment Backup and Restore tool [Deployment backup and restore] described on Page 20 makes transferring entire deployments by a single file possible.

Click on the profile head at the top-left corner to display the System settings panel. Drag the panel up and click on Activate software/About at the bottom of the left menu:



Click on the Inactive link:

CHEN	>
LandStar 8.0.	2.20230717
Activatio Inac	tive
Release notes	> >
Check for update	>
(11) (11)	rate and the

If you have an existing account, click on **Existing account** at the screen bottom, you need only enter your email address there is no need to fill in details.

If LandStar has not previously been registered, click on Activate by email, fill the requested information, then click on Register:

← -20230718103	707-Registe
Name	
Company email	
Country	
Company name	
Phone number	
Existing account	Register

If registering a new account, after clicking on Register:



Check your email, click on the link in the email to complete the account activation process.

An email address is needed so that notices of license transfers can be sent when a license is released. Your Company name and Phone number are needed to aid in troubleshooting license transfer issues.

Activating a Permanent Registration code

After activating by email, enter the Registration Code (previously called PreCode):

Click on the Apply button to the right of Permanent registration code:

Permanent code Apply

Then enter the **Registration code**:



Click OK. If the code is not installed on another device, LandStar will be activated.

Self Service demo activation

LandStar8 Demos expire after 30-days.

After activating by email, click the apply button to the right of Temporary code:

Temporary code Apply

LandStar will contact the server and bind a 30-day demo code for your device.

Don't neglect evaluating the demo as it is VERY difficult to extend a demo on a device and it is difficult to do multiple demos associated with the same email address.

Transferring a registration code license to another device

A LandStar license can only be activated on one device at a time. A purchased license can be transferred to a total of 5 (five) devices over the registration code's lifetime. Please be careful when using transfers to not needlessly waste them, only five are possible.

Consider using a demo code to evaluate new devices.

IMPORTANT

Before transferring LandStar to a new device, consider backing up EVERYTHING to a single Deployment backup file. These Deployment backups include all settings, instrument profiles, existing jobs. See [Deployment backup and restore] on Page 20.

To transfer a license to a new device, on the device that currently holds the license, verify that it has internet connectivity, then go to the side menu by sliding the menus all the way to the right:

Click to login	
job-20230727094547	
↓ Warn if Base changes	Projects
My cloud disk	•••
Collaborative work	Points
Side to reveal 1	Roads
Record track	
□¹ Video help	Layers
 Show video help for float button 	+
Feedback	More
🔁 Remote support	
Activate software/About	2

Click on Activate software/About

	CHENAY	
LandSta	a <mark>r 8.0.2.20</mark> 2	30727
Activatio	Activated	No Limit
Release note	s	>
Check for up	date	>
Website	Fa	acebook
Shanghai Huac © 2015–2023 C		

Click on Activated. The license dialog is shown:

← 27094547-Activate app	
Temporary code	Apply
Permanent code	Unbind li
Note: if you have already applied a te permanent code, please use the sam slot when reinstalling software.	
Activate by email	

Click on the Unbind license button, then wait.

After a few	seconds you will see Unbind successful.	
~	job-2023072709454	

Temporary code	Apply
Permanent code	Apply
Unbind successfully.	
Note: if you have already applied a permanent code, please use the sa slot when reinstalling software.	
Activate by emai	I

The license server will send an email with a copy of the **Registration code**, verifying that the license is available to move to another device. The **Registration code** can now be transferred to another device.

If a device is destroyed or lost while a **Registration code** is bound to the device, get a picture of the damaged device showing the device's serial number, and a copy of a police report if available. Then contact your dealer. You will need to fill out a certification that the device is lost, retired and will never be in service again. The factory will need the original **Registration code** and the email it was associated with. It may take a day or two for the license to be released.

Operating System Optimizations

After installing LandStar, make the following operating system changes to prevent LandStar from freezing or losing permissions when running in the background, or after a few weeks of non-use.

Click and hold on the program icon on the desktop, then click the **O App info** App info button:



Under Permissions, disable Pause app activity if unused: Unused app settings



This will prevent the operating system from automatically removing permissions and cached files if LandStar is not used regularly. The removal of some permissions may result in LandStar being unable to start.

Under Mobile data & Wi-Fi enable background usage of mobile Background data and Unrestricted data usage:



Under App battery usage change battery usage to Unrestricted. This allows LandStar to continue to communicate with receivers and devices when another application is opened or while using the phone:



Keyboard tricks

The Google keyboard **GBoard** is highly recommended for use with LandStar. **GBoard** can be downloaded and installed from the Google PlayStore if the device has GMS (Google Mobile Services).

When entering a field that is primarily numeric, a numeric keyboard like this may be shown:

1	2	3	-
4	5	6	-
7	8	9	$\overline{\times}$
,	0		→I

If you need to click a letter (like 'm' to switch a measurement to Meters), click on the space button:



and the keyboard will expand to alphanumeric entry:



Unit override is commonly required when the **Project Horizontal distance** units are set to Feet to enter a metric survey rod height like "2m".

3-button navigation

Enabling soft buttons on the bottom of the screen:

V O H

will help navigation through large entry forms as there will be a dedicated key to collapse the keyboard.

Turn on the bottom navigation buttons from the Android setup by searching for 3-button navigation which is under System > Gestures > System navigation.

Entering distances

A project always has current Horizontal and Vertical distance unit settings. (Some USA states define Horizontal distance as US Survey Feet and Vertical distance as International Feet.)

Override the current default units by appending a letter to a distance:

2642.54i	force International Feet	
2642.54f	force US Survey Feet	
2.06m	meters	
20.14c	20 chains 14 links	
ance can also be entered as the inverse horizonta		

Distance can also be entered as the inverse horizontal distance between two points. For example:

1001,1002	the distance from point 1001 to 1002
1001,1002/4	¼ the distance from point 1001 to 1002

Entering Azimuths/Bearings

In the USA, for both rectangular and metes-and-bounds surveys it is common to describe courses by Quadrant Bearing angle and distance.

Because it is difficult to compute the reciprocal of azimuth angles in Deg-Min-Sec.sss, Quadrant Bearings are commonly used where the angle is described as the angle East or West of North or South. This has the benefit of just exchanging the N/S and E/W to describe a line 'going the other way.'





The blue vector above describes a course:

336 5 36.11 degrees 423.542 feet

In the United States this course is described as:

N 023:54:23.89 W 423.542 feet

Reversing the direction is simple, just exchange the first direction N with S and the trailing W with E:

S 023:54:23.89 **E** 423.542 feet

Note: most users specify bearings to the nearest arc-second; however, when working with long distances or many courses, many significant digits of seconds will be needed to carry angular resolution to exactly match distant coordinates.

If Bearing is selected under Software settings, then Quadrant Shortcuts can be used:

NE = 1 SE = 2 SW = 3 NW = 4

to enter a bearing. For example:

entering: 423.542389 results in: N 023:54:23.89000 W

The first character"4" is the quadrant shortcut.

If **Bearings** are selected in the **System Settings** for direction entry, you can override bearing entry with an **Azimuth** by adding an 'a' for azimuth:

274.4512a => N 085:14:48.0000 W

Direction from Existing Points

When entering an Azimuth or Bearing, use any two points as a direction reference by putting a ',' comma between the point numbers:

1001,1002 bearing from PN 1001 to PN 1002

It is also possible to include simple math operators * / + - to build angular equations:

1001,1002+90 add a right-angle tu	n right to the bearing from 1001 to 1002
-----------------------------------	--

1001,1002-90 add a right-angle turn left to the bearing from 1001 to 1002

Entering / Viewing Geographic and Projected Coordinates

The following discussion is intended for users in the Unites States of America. It will have limited application to users in other regions.

Geographic coordinates are unprojected coordinates, typically expressed in Latitude Longitude Height or Earth-centeredearth-fixed (ECEF) coordinates. Coordinates also have a reference frame realization with an EPOCH date.

NAD83 2010.0000 is a plate fixed realization for North America. For NAD83 we express a point's Geographic coordinates as the point's position on a specific date (EPOCH January 1, 2010) which is in the past. Even if the point moves because of crustal motion, the position is constant because it expressed on a date before the motion occurred.

WGS84 is a general grouping of several realizations. ITRF 2014 (EPOCH:xxxx.xxxx) is the current realization of WGS84 used in the USA and is generally expressed with a fractional year measurement-date making the coordinates dynamic. In other words: WGS84 / ITRF dynamic coordinates change slightly every day.

An example of a fractional year EPOCH date is August 19, 2023 12:40 which translates to 2023.6315.

Prior to the NGS using ITRF2014, IGS08 was a commonly used realization in the USA. There have been many other reference frames in widespread use over the years and by different geospatial communities.

There is a variable offset between ITRF2014 and NAD83 based on location and time. In the USA, the NGS tool HTDP (Horizontal Time Dependent Position) tool is used to approximate the difference at a location, for a specific time. (See https://geodesy.noaa.gov/TOOLS/Htdp/HTDP-user-guide.pdf for additional information on HTDP.)



You have probably seen both Latitude-Longitude-Height and Earth-center-earth-fixed coordinates, with both fixed plate NAD83 coordinates and dynamic ITRF coordinates on NGS OPUS solution reports. Here is an example:

REF FRAME: N	AD_83(2011)(EPOCH:201	L0.0000)	ITRF2014 (EPOCH	H:2023.6315)
X:	-1587260.290(m)	0.004(m)	-1587261.270(m)	0.004(m)
Y:	-4561961.646(m)	0.014(m)	-4561960.346(m)	0.014(m)
Z:	4153956.508(m)	0.000(m)	4153956.384(m)	0.000(m)
LAT:	40 53 8.48450	0.008(m)	40 53 8.50067	0.008(m)
E LON:	250 48 55.76674	0.008(m)	250 48 55.70899	0.008(m)
W LON:	109 11 4.23326	0.008(m)	109 11 4.29101	0.008(m)
EL HGT:	1714.481(m)	0.010(m)	1713.716(m)	0.010(m)
ORTHO HGT:	1728.614(m)	0.065(m)	[NAVD88 (Computed using G	EOID18)]

The left-hand column has NAD83 plate fixed coordinates, the right-hand column has ITRF2014 EPOCH 2023.6315 dynamic WGS84 coordinates. The top 3-lines have ECEF coordinates, the bottom 4-lines have Latitude-Longitude Height coordinates.

Two heights are shown for the NAD83 position: an **Ellipsoid** Height and an **Orthometric** Height. Only an Ellipsoid height is shown for the right-hand column ITRF2014 coordinate. **Ellipsoid heights** are generally combined with Latitude Longitude coordinates. GNSS receivers measure and report Ellipsoid heights.

Orthometric heights are derived from GNSS collected Ellipsoid heights using a GEOID separation file. Orthometric heights also have an associated vertical datum. In the example above GEOID18 was used to compute the Orthometric height and the result is a NAVD88 approximation.

It is important to remember that in Ellipsoid space, water does not necessarily flow downhill. The GEOID separation file includes the effects of gravity so that in Orthometric space, water will flow downhill.

In LandStar, projected coordinates (Northing and Eastings) are always entered, grouped, and shown with Orthometric heights:



Geographic coordinates (Latitude and Longitude) are always entered and shown with Ellipsoid heights:

Format	Local Lat/Lon/H	
Local Lat	40:53:09.14850 N	
Local Lon	109:11:02.82270 W	
Local H (ellipsoid)	5625.742 USft	

GNSS Base receivers are always loaded with the Ellipsoid height of the antenna L1 phase center.

Because the transformation between Ellipsoid and Orthometric heights requires a Geoid difference, LandStar will request that a Geoid file be selected if an attempt to load a coordinate system is made without a Geoid:



When presented with this question, always pick the current GEOID file applicable to the project location (GEOID18). **Do not** proceed without loading a GEOID or LandStar will be unable to convert from Orthometric heights to Ellipsoid heights and Orthometric heights will be replaced by the Ellipsoid value. No additional warning will be given.

In the USA, because CORS Servers and local bases are nearly always configured with NAD83 2010.0 coordinates, there is no difference between WGS84 and NAD83 Local coordinates.

There is no 'built-in' datum transformation in any of the USA predefined coordinate systems:

← Test4-Coordinate system :			
Name JSA NAD83 Utah North G2018			
Projectio	n Datum trans	Horz. adjustm	
Туре	No transformation	~	
Transl ation mode	From ECEF XYZ	~	
From lib	Save to lib	Accept	

In other (non-USA) locations, there may be 7-parameter or Helmert translations defined in the coordinate system definitions. For these areas, GNSS Bases are initialized with WGS84 coordinates, and the coordinate definition includes a transformation to place the Rover coordinates on a local datum or reference frame.

When using LandStar in the USA, there is no difference between the Local and WGS84 coordinates. Thus, WGS84 Lat/Lon/H coordinates will EXACTLY match the Local Lat/Lon/H coordinates.

When looking at a surveyed point or entering a base position several possible formats are available:

Format	Local N/E/Elev	~
WGS84 L	at/Lon/H	7
WGS84 E	CEF X/Y/Z	
Local Lat,	/Lon/H	
Local ECE	EF X/Y/Z	
Local N/E	E/Elev	
WGS84	Lat/Lon/H	Ellipsoid Height
WGS84	ECEF X/Y/Z	Ellipsoid Height
Local La	it/Lon/H	Ellipsoid Height
Local EC	CEF X/Y/Z	Ellipsoid Height
Local N	/E/Elev	Orthometric Height

Normally Local Northing, Easting, Orthometric elevations will be best for Storing and Staking points:

← Test4-Edit point				
Normal Quality Attributes Multimedi				
Survey inf	o			
Name	1001			
Code	CP		⊗ >	
Format	Local N/E/Elev			
North (N)	3490688.269 USft			
East (E)	2280603.446 USft			
Elevation	5668.9	5668.990 USft		

GNSS bases are best configured with Local Latitude, Longitude, Ellipsoid Height coordinates.

Using OPUS Solution positions to start a Base

If starting from a NGS OPUS solution, favor a Geodetic (Latitude, Longitude, Ellipsoid Height) position:

REF FRAME:	NAD_83(2011)(EPOCH:20	010.0000)	IT
X:	-1587260.768(m)	0.011(m)	-1587
Y:	-4561961.616(m)	0.015(m)	-4561
Z:	4153956.649(m)	0.016(m)	4153
LAT:	40 53 8.48522	0.002(m) (a)	40 53
E LON:	250 48 55.74704	0.005(m)	250 48 5
W LON:	109 11 4.25296	0.005(m) (b)	109 11
EL HGT:	(C) 1714.671(m)	0.023(m)	1
ORTHO HGT:	1728.804(m)	0.079(m) [NAVI	088 (Compu

The best measurement entry format is:

\leftarrow 2446-Start on a known point		
Add the point to the point list.		
Antenna type		
CHCI93 NONE		
Antenna height		
6.562 USft >		
Type O Slant H		
Select point 🗄 🖺 斗		
Name		
B_OPUS		
Ceerdinate format		
Local Lat/Lon/H		
Local Lat		
40:53:08.48522 N (a)		
dd.mmssssss		
Local Lon		
109:11:04.25296 W (b)		
dd.mmssssss		
Local H (ellipsoid)		
1714.671M (C) 🛛 😵		
ок		

If working in US Feet or International Feet be sure to enter an "M" after the Ellipsoid Height, as shown above, **Elevations** are always in **Meters** on an NGS OPUS solution.

LandStar 8 Program folders

LandStar stores program data in two places on the Android device. The primary folders are: \Internal shared storage\CHCNAV

\Internal shared storage\system_prj_backup

Within these folders there are several addition folders:

\Internal shared storage\CHCNAV

- .\Cache OEM, Mainboard firmware for GNSS devices
- .\Config Fonts, Codes, Geoids, Prisms, Working modes, Coordinate systems
- .\Download files downloaded from the Cloud
- .\Projects Projects, each project is stored in a folder

Projects can be continuously backed up to the folder:

\Internal shared storage\system_prj_backup

within this folder there will be a separate folder for each job. Within the job folder there may be multiple ZIP files containing snapshots of the job. These previous versions can be restored from the **Project menu**. See [Project backups] on Page 64 for additional information on **Project backups**.

LandStar 8 System settings

From the Main menu click on the Side bar button in the upper-left corner. This shortcut button allows quick access to System and Software Settings from any of the main menu tabs.



It is also possible to directly view the Side-bar by clicking the Tool tray Quick access Quick access button allowing access to System settings without leaving most survey menus.

The System settings panel provides access to Software settings (a sub-set of the System settings), interface styles and program defaults.

Side-bar details

🛬 Software settings

See [Software settings] on Page 28 for details on Software settings.

Deployment backup and restore

Deployment backup and restore

Deployment backup archives all the:

- project groups
- projects
- LandStar settings
- Device and Instrument profiles
- Menu item positions
- Import and Export profiles
- GEOID Files
- defaults
- map tiles
- pictures
- Visual survey jobs
- Plus everything else...

to a single compressed file. This single file can then be moved to a different device and restored.

If provisioning a new device, read about License transfer here [Transferring a registration code license to another device] on Page 10.

From the Side-Bar click on Deployment backup and restore.



The Backup list of existing deployment backups will be shown:



Click New to build a new backup:

← volume-Backup		
Name		
settings07212023	•	
Backup application settings		
Backup projects		
Next		

Give the backup a descriptive Name, choose to Backup application settings, choose to Backup projects.

Ther	hen click <mark>Next</mark> .		
	← volume-Backup		
	Select all		
	Default 34 proiects	2023-09-12 09:14:08	
	UtahNorth 0 proiects	2023-09-19 17:38:08	
	Start backup		

Check all of the Project groups to backup or Select all to include all Project groups.





Depending on the size of the projects the compression could take a long time (over five minutes.) After the backup completes, it will be listed in the **Backup list**:



21

Slide the backup entry to the right:



to reveal: 🔟 Delete, 🔘 Information, 📀 Cloud, < Share, 🖸 Restore.

When the backup is complete, the resulting file will be placed in the folder:

.\Internal shared storage\system_prj_backup

It will be named:

settings07212023-20230921125156-Config-Projects.szip

the entered Name followed by a hyphen and the date, time and included components. The file will have an .szip extension, however it is a standard ZIP compressed file.

Use the Restore from file Restore from file button to open a backup that has been transferred to a random location on the device, typically the Download folder.

Interface style

OD Interface style

LandStar has two interface styles:

	Click to connec	t) Cl	lick to conn	ect
Projects	Coordinate system	Single point localization		Projects	Connection	Instrument
					volume	
Points	Codes	Layers	6	诸 Data	Sur	vey
				🛓 Import		Ο
Import	Export	Surfaces				2
	~			🗲 Export	Sta	keout
Features	Lines/Arcs	Images	0	🥘 CAD		
Roads	More			🄀 Tools		
Project	තී 🗘 Survey Confi	⊁ g Tools		Coordin system	ate	Volumes
Classic			Sir	nple		

The Classic style has 4 tabs: Project, Survey, Config and Tools. Menu buttons can be hidden under the More button. The Simple style has one primary menu which expands primary functions to lists of functions. Both menu styles can be further customized by modifying button positions and hiding entire functions.

This User Manual shows only the Classic style interface.

Audio prompt

. ↓ Audio prompt Voice Audio prompts for events like Fix, Float, Autonomous, Connection, Disconnection, Receiving NTRIP data can be disabled, announced with a Ding or Voiced:

O None		
◯ Sound		
 Voice 		
<\>	• 49	
Cancel	ОК	

Warn if Base changes

↓ Warn if Base changes

Enable to issue a warning if the broadcast position of the current Base changes. This can happen if there are two bases on the same UHF frequency, or if the network generates a new base after a GNSS rover makes a substantial location change.

My cloud disk

My cloud disk

Collaborative functions in LandStar 8

The CHC Cloud is a cloud based, collaborative work group and storage function. Operation relies on communication with a selectable server based in Europe or Asia. The services are SSL encrypted; however unencrypted files are stored on the endpoint servers. For this reason, cloud services may not be suitable for confidential work.

If LandStar is not currently logged into the CHC Cloud, clicking on any collaborative function:



will request a login to the cloud service:

Login via SMS verification code



Click on Change server:

Change server		
Server		
Europe Server		
IP		
cloud-eu.chcn	av.com	
Port		
7070		
Cancel	OK	

Change the server to the European server. Then click OK. Click to Login and use Cloud services.

Storage

The following predefined storage locations are available from the CHC Cloud:



Web interface to CHC Cloud

Login to the CHC Cloud web interface for access to files from a desktop:



Crew mapping:



Collaborative work Group using CHC Cloud

R Collaborative work

Once logged into the cloud, LandStar Workgroups can be created or joined.

Workgroups share a common file repository where Projects, imported files, exported files, custom Coordinate systems, Code libraries, Roading files, and Base / Rover configuration files can be stored and shared.

Workgroups are assigned a unique Group ID by the server when they are created and are protected by a Password:

Joi	n in	
Enter group ID		
Password		
No	Yes	

Upload position to CHC Cloud



Uploads GNSS position By Distance or By Time to the CHC Cloud:

Upload position		
🖲 By time 🛛 By distance		
Interval		
10 Second		
Cancel	ОК	
	5.0	

The uploaded position can be viewed in real-time via the web interface. LandStar must be logged into the CHC Cloud to use this functionality.

Localization packages

✤ Localization packages

Localization packages can hold region specific Geoids, profiles, and projections.

← t5-Local	ization packages
Localization pa	ckages
* 2.33 KB	13:19:11 للمملكة المغربية 13:19:11 🕹
	2023-09-08 08:56:23
Canada 67.95 MB	2023-09-05 06:24:12
UK 6.7 MB	2023-09-05 05:44:44
6.71 MB	2023-09-05 05:44:33
United Star 68.58 MB	tes 2023-09-05 04:59:35
España 288.48 KB	2023-08-04 12:26:07
Portugal 364.28 KB	2023-08-04 12:25:40
Norge 569.8 KB	2023-08-04 12:25:05
Italia	2023-08-04
	Close

For the USA:

United States	2023-09-05 04:59:35	
68.58 MB	04:59:35	C

Click on the Download button, then confirm YES:

Download the localization package?	
No	Yes

Depending on the speed of the internet connection it could take a while for the download to complete:



When the download is complete, the package file will automatically be decompressed and installed.

Record track

Record track

Enable to continuously record the GNSS position to the local device:

Record track		
By time O By distance		
Interval		
5 Second		
Cancel	OK	
Cancer		

A .CSV file named with the year, month day, hour, minute: YYYY-MM-DD HH-MM-SS.csv

is created in the project folder:

/storage/emulated/0/CHCNav/Projects/_projectname_/

Each line entry includes:

no., latitude, longitude, H, East, North, elevation, time

The first line of the file includes a header description of the file contents.

Video Help, show video help button

 □ Video help
 Show video help for float button

In some regional markets, extensive recorded video collections are available for context sensitive video help.

When Show video help for float button is enabled, one of these icons will be shown on most screens:



Feedback

Feedback

Click on Feedback to send suggestions directly to the LandStar developers:

÷	volume-Feed	back
Descript	tion	0/200
Clearly de	escribe the proble	em or suggestion.
Attachm	nent	0/6
(Optional, 4M.)	, each attachment d	cannot be larger than
	+Add	
Contact	information	
Optional,	email or phone r	number.
	Send	

Remote support

🔁 Remote support

Allows access to the built-in remote support application.

Activate software / About

(i) Activate software/About

Displays the current software version and allows access to the licensing activation and transfer tools. See [LandStar 8 Licensing] on Page 7 for more information.

Software settings

Click on Software settings. The device settings menu is shown:

← job-20230	0718103707
Global settings	
Keyboard shortcut	>
Share method	>
Auto Ok	
Project settings	
Units	>
Decimals	>
Coordinates	>
GNSS	>
TS	>
Display settings	>
Restore to default Save as default	

Each of these setting items is described below.

After making changes to the settings, click Save as default if you would like the modified settings to be used when new projects are created.

Keyboard shortcut



If a device has hardware buttons, functions can be assigned to them. The assignable buttons will be a subset of these: NONE, Enter/OK, Volume Up, Volume Down, Left, Right

Share method



Set the Share method to Share by Android system function unless the CHC Cloud will be used.

See [Collaborative functions in LandStar 8] on Page 23 for additional information.

Auto Ok

Auto Ok		

Enable Auto Ok to save keystrokes as you use LandStar. If you have difficulties with accidental tapping, or want to manually approve all changes, disable Auto Ok.

Units

Controls the display, accepted input and units used in LandStar:



Angle

Sets the display of Angle values:



Set to dd:mm:ss.ssssss for operation in the USA. The GONS alternative is used in Europe.

Azimuth display mode

Set the method for directional display. When set to Bearing allows the use of Quadrant bearings.



Set to Bearing = Quadrant Bearings (USA and Canada); Normal = Azimuth.

Azimuth input mode

Set the method for directional inputs:

dd.mmssssss (USA) allows quick entry with a single decimal point. If Azimuth display mode = Bearing, then also accepts Quadrant shortcuts. See [Entering Azimuths/Bearings] on Page 14.

Lat/Lon input mode

Determines the required entry type for Latitude and Longitude:

Lat/Lon input mode
dd:mm:ss.ssss
dd.mmssssss

Use dd.mmssssss (USA), DD:MM:SS.ssss requires the inclusion of ':' separators.

Lat/Lon display mode

Set the method for display of Latitude and Longitude:

Lat/Lon display mode				
dd°mm'ss.ssss"				
dd:mm:ss.ssss				
dd.dddddd				

Either dd°mm'ss.ssss" or dd:mm:ss.sss are typical in the USA.

Horizontal Distance

Sets the default units for horizontal distance measurements:

Horizontal distance				
Meters (m)				
Feet (USSurvey)				
Feet (International)				

When entering distances, the default units can be overridden with:

- i international feet
- f US Survey feet
- m meters

c chains

Vertical Distance

Sets the default units for vertical distance measurements.

r	Vertical distance				
	Meters (m)				
	Feet (USSurvey)				
	Feet (International)				

Note: Many US States use US Survey feet for Horizontal and International feet for Vertical distances.

Area unit

Sets the default units for area measurements:

Area	unit	
Sq. Meters		
Sq. Miles		
Sq. USft		
Sq. Ft		
Acres		
Hectares		
Sq. Yards		
Sq. USYards		
mu		

Typically, Acres or Square Yards for the USA.

Volume unit

Sets the default units for volume measurements:

Volume unit				
Cubic Meters				
Cubic Ft				
Cubic USft				
Cubic Yards				
Cubic USYards				
Acre-feet				
US Acre-feet				

Typically, Cubic Feet, Cubic Yards or Acre-feet are used in the US.

Note: the difference between cubic International Feet and cubic US Feet is very small:					
10,000.000 cubic Meters =	353.144.55 cubic USFeet	=	13,079.428 cubic USYards =		
	353,146.67 cubic iFeet	=	13,079.506 cubic iYards		

Station

k.

Sets the default display for alignment stationing, sometimes called 'chainage':

Sta	tion
Use station pre	fix
К	Image: A start and a start
Format	
+00.00	
Cancel	Confirm

Where the Format can be:

	+00.0000
	+00.000
	+00.00
	+00.0
	+000.0000
	+000.000
	+000.00
	+000.0
	.0000
	.000
	.00
	.0
1	

In the USA, stationing is typically shown as 100-foot increments with format K+00.00: 12,345.67 feet is shown as: K123+45.67

Decimals

← VolumeDemo-Decimals	
Angle (dd:mm:ss.sssssss)	
0.000	\sim
Horizontal distance (USft)	
0.000	\sim
Vertical distance (USft)	
0.000	\sim
Area (Acres)	
0.000	\sim
Volume (Cubic Yards)	
0.000	\sim
Slope	
0.00	\sim
Lat/Lon (dd:mm:ss.sssssss)	
0.00000	\sim

These settings control the number of decimal places used to display values. The settings shown above should be reasonable for most applications in the US.

Coordinates



Set the **Coordinate order** to **North**, **East** for use in the US and Canada. Most other countries and most CAD packages use **East** (E), **North** (N).

GNSS settings

Survey	Stakeout	Surface stakeout	R		
Survey	method				
Topogra	aphic point s	survey			
Accurac	y check				
Horizor	ntal toleranc	e (HRMS)			
0.328 if	ft				
Vertica	l tolerance (VRMS)			
0.492 L	JSft				
DIFF ag	je				
10 Seco	ond				
MAX P	DOP				
6.000					
Store fix	ed solutions	only)		
Store					
Auto in	crement nar	ne interval			
1					
Measurements					

These GNSS settings are also accessible from most of the survey menus by clicking the Setup button. There are separate settings for Topographic point survey, Continuous survey, Control point survey and Verified survey.

The available tabs are dependent on the survey method from where **Settings** is launched from. For example, if you enter from **Map survey** then these tabs are available:

Survey Display Tools IMU E-Bubble

while when entering from **Point stakeout** an additional **Stakeout** tab is available:

Survey Stakeout Display Tools IMU E-Bubble

entering Settings from Surface stakeout adds an additional Surface stakeout tab:

Survey Stakeout Surface stakeout Display Tools IMU E-Bubble

finally, entering from the Side menu, Software settings, GNSS:

Survey Stakeout Surface stakeout Road Cross-section survey

Settings are organized on tabs.

Survey (tab of GNSS settings)

Topographic point survey settings

← jol	b-20231029	082446-Settings	
Survey	Stakeout	Surface stakeout	Road
Survey	method		
Topogr	aphic point s	survey	
Accura	cy check		
Horizo	ntal toleranc	e (Hrms)	
0.098 l	JSft		
	I tolerance (Vrms)	
0.164 l	JSft		
DIFF ag			
10 Sec			
MAX P	DOP		
6.000		•	
4	um Used SV	5	
Store fix	ked solutions	sonly	
Store			
	crement nar	ne interval	
1			
Measu 5 Seco	rements		
		-	
	ability warnir		
	ovement tol	erance	
0.328 (Jan		
Confirm	n before savi	ng	\bigcirc
Code			
Use qui	ck codes		\bigcirc
	tching CAD entered	ayer when a new	
Prompt	when using	a new line code	
РРК			
Log PP	K data		\bigcirc
Miscell	aneous		
Show a	verage repor	t after measure	
Log epo	och coordina	te	
Geome	etry factor		
1			
Show E	-Bubble		
Automa	atic photogra	phing	
Record	GNSS Vecto	r	

Topographic points are non-critical GNSS measurements. Typically, speed of acquisition is favored over long averages. **Control survey** and **Verified survey** methods provide for long averages with multiple device resets to generate high confidence coordinates. See [Details: Survey (tab): Control survey] on Page 113, and [Details: Survey (tab): Verified survey] on Page 115 for additional information for taking critical GNSS measurements.

LandStar8 has two topographic modes: Quick (1 epoch) and Topographic (length set by Measurements) controlled by the Survey type button on the survey screen. The Quick mode shares tolerance settings with the Topographic mode, except for the Measurements time.

Horizontal tolerance (HRMS): the highest receiver reported HRMS that is allowed to be stored without user override.

Vertical tolerance (VRMS): the highest receiver reported VRMS that is allowed to be stored without user override.

Diff age: the longest allowed correction latency allowed without operator override. Normally the latency will be 1 or 2 seconds for UHF and network servers. Values higher than 10 indicate that the communication link is down.

MAX PDOP: the highest allowed PDOP. Usually PDOP's are less than 2.5, PDOP higher than 3 is worrisome.

Store fixed solutions only: only allow FIXED RTK solutions. Reject FLOAT, DGPS and Autonomous solutions.

Auto increment name interval: after a topographic measurement is made, the point name increments by this value. Usually, 1 or 10.

Measurements: sets the measurement averaging time in seconds for Topographic mode, typically 5-seconds. Quick mode is 1-epoch.

Pole stability warning: while measurements epochs are collected, if the horizontal range of measurements exceeds this tolerance, the user will be given a warning and the opportunity to escape and not store the measurement.

Confirm before saving: a measurement summary will be shown at the conclusion of averaging. The user can confirm and store or escape without storing the measurement.

Use quick codes enables/ disables the Quick code portion of the surveying and stakeout menus.

Quick codes disabled:



Quick codes enabled with 6 Quick code pages:

Code	
Use quick codes	
Quick code pages	
6	

Results in this Survey screen with room for 54 code buttons:



Long-press and hold on a Code button to assign a code. Then click on a quick code button to automatically set the Code and take a measurement. See [Quick code panel] on Page 97 for additional information.

Add matching CAD layer when a new code is entered: when enabled creates a new CAD layer with a matching name to the new Code, assigned to the measurement.

Prompt when using a new line code will confirm when the code assigned to a line is changed to the previous line code:



Α

Log PPK data when enabled assigns start and stop flags at the beginning and end of RTK average measurements, with the RTK point name, in recorded observation files (RINEX) for subsequent post-processing.

Show average report after measure displays a measurement report after each measurement that averages more than one epoch of data:

Number of valid points	25/25	
Fixed	25/25	
Coordinates		
	Average	StdDev
E	2280607.097	0.002
N	3490688.806	0.005
H (ellipsoid)	5670.841	0.006
	Min	Max
E	2280607.094	2280607.100
N	3490688.800	3490688.817
H (ellipsoid)	5670.830	5670.853
Accuracy		
	Average	StdDev
Hrms	0.045	0.000
Vrms	0.077	0.000
	Min	Мах
Hrms	0.045	0.045
Vrms	0.077	0.077

Log epoch coordinate adds detailed epoch data for all averaged measurements to the file **average-result.avr** located in the Project folder.

Show E-Bubble displays the receiver's electronic bubble on survey screens. This is only applicable to receivers with an e-Bubble or an IMU like the i50, i80, i70. i90, i93, i73, i70, i83, iG8 or iG9.

Automatic photographing records a forward-facing photograph and downward-facing photograph using the built-in cameras on the Visual receiver for every measurement (Survey and Stakeout) attaching the photographs to the stored point as Multimedia:



Depending on the [Multimedia settings] see Page 78; the stored photographs will include the Name, Latitude, Longitude, Northing, Easting, Date and Time superimposed on the lower right corner of the image:



Automatic photographing is only available on Visual receivers like the i89 and i93. The Visual receiver must be connected by Wi-Fi to the Android device.

Record GNSS Vector adds ECEF Base to Rover deltas, variances, and covariances to stored measurements when enabled. Enabled this option if you plan to export Trimble .JXL files or RW5 files. Enabling this option may result in slightly increased power consumption on the Android device.
Continuous survey settings

Survey	Stakeout	Surface stakeout	R
Survey	method		
Continu	ious survey	\sim	
Accurac	y check		
Store fix	ed solutions	only 🦲	\mathbf{C}
Store			
Auto in	crement nar	me interval	
1			
Mode			
Time		\sim	
Time in	terval		
1.0 Sec	ond		

Continuous surveying stores measurements continuously based on time interval or distance traveled. This can be useful for storing the centerline of a road from a moving vehicle.

Store fixed solutions only: only allow FIXED RTK solutions. Reject FLOAT, DGPS and Autonomous solutions.

Auto increment name interval: after a topographic measurement is made, the point name increments by this value. Usually, 1 is used for continuous surveying.

Mode: the trigger condition for taking another measurement.

Time: time interval in seconds.

Distance 2D: Horizontal distance of travel.

Distance 3D: 3D distance of travel.

Distance 2D or delta H: 2D horizontal or delta H triggers.

Control point survey settings

Survey	Display	Tools	IMU	E-Bub	
Survey	method				
Control	point surv	еу		\sim	
Accurac	y check				
Numbe	r passing i	measurer	nent		
5					
Points	per measu	rement g	roup		
10					
Numbe	r of epoch	s per poi	nt		
10 Seco	ond				
Group h	Group horizontal range tolerance				
0.066 L	0.066 USft				
Group	Group vertical range tolerance				
0.098 if	0.098 ift				
Epoch I	Epoch maximum HRMS				
0.066 L	0.066 USft				
Epoch I	Epoch maximum VRMS				
0.098 if	0.098 ift				
Wait af	Wait after fixed				
15 Seco	15 Second				
Max PDOP					
4.000	4.000				
Percen	Percent of pass (%)				
80					

The **Control point survey** takes repeated measurements averages, resetting the receiver between groups, waiting for a new fixed solution. If HRMS/VRMS and group range tolerances are not met, the control survey waits for better conditions. See [Details: Survey (tab): Control survey] on Page 113 for more information on **Control point** surveying.

Control point survey is intended to be used in open canopy on important points. A tripod or bipod **must** be used for a control survey as the measurement acquisition will not finish if the receiver moves during the relatively long acquisition period.

Verified point survey is like the Control point survey, except the Verified survey will continue to run when tolerances are not met and points can be observed during multiple sessions, on multiple days. The Verified survey allows the user to reject averaged groups after collection, while Control survey requires that all groups meeting the tolerance limits be included in the results. See [Details: Survey (tab): Verified survey] on Page 115 for more information on Verified point surveying.

A measurement group is comprised of several point averages that are themselves averaged epochs.

Number of passing measurements: measurement groups will continue to be collected until this number of groups passes all tolerance settings.

Points per measurement group: the number of multi-epoch averaged points per group.

Number of epochs per point: the number of epochs averaged to make a point in the group.

Group horizontal range tolerance: the horizontal range of multi-epoch points in a group must be less than this tolerance.

Group vertical range tolerance: the vertical range of multi-epoch points in a group must be less than this tolerance.

Epoch maximum HRMS: the receiver reported HRMS must be less than this tolerance for epochs to be accumulated.

Epoch maximum VRMS: the receiver reported VRMS must be less than this tolerance for epochs to be accumulated.

Wait after fixed: the receiver's OEM engine will be reset between each group. The survey will wait for the receiver to fix, plus this additional time for the receiver to settle down. A minimum of 15 seconds is recommended.

Max PDOP: epochs will not be stored if this PDOP is exceeded. Normal PDOP's are less than 2.5, so a setting of 3 may be reasonable.

Percent of Pass: the minimum number of passing points.

Common GNSS Survey settings

All of the GNSS Survey methods share these additional settings.

Store	
Auto increment name interval	
1	
Code	
Create new code with the same name layer	
РРК	
Log PPK data	
Miscellaneous	
Show E-Bubble	\bigcirc

Auto increment name interval: after a topographic measurement is made, the point name increments by this value. Usually, 1 or 10.

Create a new code with the same name layer: if the user types in a new code and stores a measurement with the code, enabling this option will create a matching layer and place the point on the layer.

Log PPK data: write Time Tagging data (the point name) into the static observation file that is being recorded in the receiver's memory.

Show E-Bubble: enables the E-Bubble on the display screen. This is only applicable to receivers with an e-Bubble or an IMU like the i50, i80, i70. I90, i93, i73, i70, i83, iG8 or iG9.

Stakeout (tab of GNSS settings)

Survey	Stakeout	Displa	у То	ols IM	
Store					
Point n	ame prefix				
STK					
Target s	tation as a p	oint nar	ne		
Display	point name,	code inp	out box		
Toleran	ce				
Stakeo	ut tolerance	1			
0.164 L	JSft				
Stakeo	ut tolerance	2			
1.640 L	JSft				
Stakeo	ut tolerance	3			
3.281 L	JSft				
Miscella	Miscellaneous				
	e to switch t ut(Near)	to Visua	I		
13.123	USft				
Distand Stakeo	e to switch ut(Far)	to Visua	1		
65.617	USft				
Auto zo	om				
Use PD/	A compass				
Remove staked points from list after staking?					
Previous/Next skip staked points					
Stakeout survey points					
	the nearest p t list only	oint fro	m the		
Navigat	ion text size				
🖲 Sma	П Ом	edium	🔿 Lar	ge	
Use aut	o descriptio	n		\bigcirc	

The settings on the Stakeout tab of GNSS settings control the operation of the stakeout screens: Point stakeout, Line/Arc stakeout, Surface stakeout, Road stakeout, Sideslope stakeout.

Point name prefix: prepended to the staked point name. For example, when staking a point name 1001, the stored measurement after staking the default name for the new point will be "STK1001". See [Auto description for staked points] on Page 125 for additional information.

Target station as a point name: if staking a line or polyline, use the station along the line as the point name: "K1+12.345"

Display point name, code input box: disable to hide the point Name and Code boxes from the map screen. This results in a larger map area.

Stakeout tolerance 1, 2, 3: There are three circles displayed around the staked point:



39

The outside ring is tolerance 3, the middle ring is tolerance 2 and the solid inside ring is tolerance 1. When storing a staked measurement, if the current position is outside of the center ring (tolerance 1) a warning message is displayed.

Distance to switch to Visual Stakeout (Near): using a receiver with visual stakeout cameras (for example the i93), when staking a feature, when closer than the Near tolerance, visual stakeout will automatically switch to the bottom camera on the receiver.

Distance to switch to Visual Stakeout (Far): using a receiver with visual stakeout cameras (for example the i93), when staking a feature, when within the Far tolerance, but further than the Near tolerance, visual stakeout will automatically switch to the forward-facing camera on the receiver.

Auto zoom: the map image will automatically zoom in closer as the measurement approaches the staked point.

Use PDA compass: uses the internal compass of the PDA (tablet) to compute the direction to the target point when enabled. If disabled, use the GPS track to determine the direction to the target point.

Remove staked points from list after staking: When staking points, it is possible to stake from the **Points to stake** list, which is the right-hand column of the **Point list:**



Enable **Remove staked points from list after staking** to automatically remove points from the **Points to stake** list so that they are only staked once.

Previous/Next skip staked points: all the points in the Point list have an internal *Staked* attribute. When you stake a point, the point is marked as *staked*. Enabling this option will skip *staked* points when using the Next, Last and Auto nearest

buttons: Auto nearest > . You can still select *staked* points by manually typing in the point name or selecting from the **Point list**.

Stakeout survey points: when disabled only points in the Points to stake may be staked. When enabled all points are eligible for staking.

Search for the nearest point from the stakeout list only: when enabled, only points in the Points to stake list are considered when looking for the nearest point. Disable to consider all known points.

Navigation text size: select the smallest size that is comfortable to read, this will maximize the remaining screen available for map display.

Use auto description controls automatically populated descriptions for staked points. See [Auto description for staked points] on Page 125 for additional information.

Display settings

	0	
Snap setting	js	
O 🔽 Node	🖍 🗹 End 🛛 🗡 🗹 Midpo	in
💿 🔽 Center	tion	st
Perper icular	nd 🚡 🔀 Any	
CAD settings	S	
Background	i color 🛛 😔	
Display line	width)
Display line	style)
Display line	nodes	
Layers		
Layers		>
Point display	y settings	
Display sur points	rveyed Display entered points	
🔽 Display poi	ints to be staked	
Points size ((Without code)	
• •	$\circ \bullet \circ \bullet$	
O ×	○ ×	
Points color	(Without code)	
Color		
Label display	y settings	
Point name)
Point elevati	ion	
Point code	0	
Line name)
Text size		0
Display coor selection	rdinates after point)
Miscellaneou	us	
GNSS position symbol	of Medium 🗸	
GNSS position color		

These settings are found under Software settings: Display settings:

Snap Settings: enable snap modes for picking points, lines, centers. These snaps are used in CAD, storing and staking points from survey menus:

Node: snap to a point

End: snap to the end of a line or vertices of a polyline.

Midpoint: snap to the middle of a line segment.

Center: snap to the center of a circle.

Intersection: snap to the intersection of two lines.

Nearest: snap to the nearest point on a line.

Perpendicular: The point at a 90-degree angle.

Any: allows snapping to an open location anywhere on the map.

The Snap tool is useful for picking with the Any snap. Click-and-hold on the tool to quickly modify the Snap settings. See [Snap] on Page 46.

CAD settings

Background color: choose dark or light background colors on the CAD and map staking screens.

Display line width: when enabled the layer or drawing's line width is honored. If disabled, lines are drawn 1-pixel wide.

Display line style: when enabled the layer or drawing's line style is honored. if disabled, lines are drawn sold.

Display line nodes: enable to show polyline vertices.

Layers: click on the line to view the Layer list. Additional information is available in the next section.

Display surveyed points: uncheck to hide measured points.

Display entered points: uncheck to hide points that have no GNSS or TS measurement data. These are typically imported, hand entered or calculated points.

Display points to be staked: disable to hide points in the Stake list.

Points size (without code): display size for points that do not have a known code.

Points color (without code): display color for points that do not have a known code.

Point name: show point names in CAD and map survey. Click the color box to set the color.

Point elevation: show point elevation in CAD and map survey. Click the color box to set the color.

Point code: show point codes in CAD and map survey. Click the color box to set the color.

Line name: show Line names in CAD and map survey. Click the color box to set the color.

Text size: the size of text in Text boxes drawn on maps and CAD.

Display coordinates after point selection: show the N, E, Z of points when they are selected in CAD or for stakeout:

Disabled:



Enabled



GNSS position symbol and color: choose the symbol type, size and color. Click on the symbol to select from these symbols and sizes:

•	•	•
্র	্র	J
+*	+*	+*
<	1	\checkmark

Click on the color bar to select a color for the GNSS position display.

Tool tray

The Map survey, Point survey, Control survey, Verified survey, Point stakeout, Surface stakeout, Sideslope stakeout, Area survey and Hydro survey all have a user defined tool tray that aligns to the left side of the map panel:



The tools in the **Tool tray** and the tool ordering are fully programable by the user.

The only permanent tool is the **Setup button**

Clicking the bottom tray button collapses the tray

to the top of the map area. Once collapsed, clicking restores the tool tray.

If the tray has more tools than can be displayed, drag the tool tray up or down to view hidden tools.

To configure the tray, click on the Setup button	ŝ	then
select the Tools tab:		



To add an Unselected tool, click on it in the left Unselected

tray, then click the 💌 button to move it to the Selected

tray. The 🔄 button will move the highlighted icon from the Selected tray to the Unselected tray.

The tools in the Selected tray can be reordered by clickholding and dragging them up or down.

Not all the tools are available in all the survey menus, and some of the tools are always shown when in specific survey methods.

Add text to map

T Add text

Click on the map, then enter a text screen to add a text note on the map. The size of the added text is dependent on the zoom level when the text is added.

Attributes

(≣) Attributes

View the attributes of the currently selected object (point, line, polyline, alignment.)

CAD view

CAD CAD view

Switch directly to the CAD view. This is the same action as clicking the CAD view main Survey menu icon:



After using CAD view, clicking back will return to the previous survey menu.

Center GPS position

Center

Continuously centers the map at the current GPS position, when enabled (orange colored.)

Delete

Delete object

Delete the currently selected object from the map.

Delete last point

Delete last point

Delete the last measurement. This is useful for quickly removing the last measured point and perhaps replacing it

with a new measurement. $\overset{\bigodot{}_{\sf Edit\,last\,point}}{}$ might also be useful for just changing a few attributes of the last measurement.

LandStar 8 User Manual

Edit last point

💮 Edit last point

Allows direct editing of the last surveyed point's properties:

Normal	Quality	Attributes	Multimedia
Survey inf	0		
Name	2		
Code			>
Format	Local N	/E/Elev	~
North (N)	349071	0.033 USft	
East (E)	228057	2280578.504 USft	
Elevation	5651.991 USft		
Antenna type	CHCI93 NONE		
Measure to	Vertical H		
Antenna height	6.759 USft		
Desc			
Туре	Survey		
Save			

Useful for adding Multimedia (Pictures, Video, Audio) resources to measurements. See also [Point properties and attributes] on Page 77 for additional information.

Enter a point (to stakeout)

+ Enter a point

This tool is available in both Point, Line/Arc stakeout and Road stakeout.

Point stakeout

Add a stakeout point		
Name		
TempPoint1	8	
Code		
	>	
North (N)		
East (E)		
Elevation		
Description		
Add the point to the point list		
1151		
Cancel	Stakeout	

Enter a new point, then stake it out. Optionally add the newly staked point to the **Point list**.

Check Save to Point list to add the newly entered point into the Point list. The point is not added to the Stakeout list.

Line stakeout

Add	station
Name	
Code	
Station	>
Station	
🖲 Left	◯ Right
Offset distan	ce
Elevation	
Description	
Add the p list	oint to the point
Cancel	Stakeout

When staking a line or polyline from Line/Arc stakeout, click the Enter point tool to stake a station along the current line.

Roading Stakeout

When staking a line from **Road stakeout**, clicking the Insert point tool allows manually entering or staking a random point, or to enter/stakeout a station and offset from the current centerline.

Entering a point with coordinates:

Enter a point		
-	O Station & Offse	
Name		
North (N)		
East (E)		
Elevation		
0.000 USft	>	
Description		
Add the poir list	nt to the point	
Cancel	ОК	

Entering a point at a Station + Offset:

Enter a	Enter a point			
Coordinates	Station & Offse			
Station	Station			
Left	○ Right			
Offset distance	Offset distance			
Elevation				
0.000 USft	>			
Description				
Add the poir list	Add the point to the point list			
Cancel	ОК			

Quick access

Quick access

Opens the side panel for Quick access to Software settings and system settings



Click the Quick access button again to collapse back to Map survey.

The **Quick access** button and the staking from survey ability makes it possible to use LandStar as a single menu application.

Explode Block

တြို Explode

If an imported DXF with blocks exists **Explode** will break every block into the original, ungrouped entities.

Export DXF



Exports all the points, lines, objects in the current project to a DXF file.

Export Surface staked report



Export surface staked report

This tool is automatically added to the Tool tray when in Surface stakeout mode. Clicking it writes two files:

.csv containing: Name, Northing, Easting, Design elevation, elevation, DeltaH, Date_time

.txt containing: Name, Northing, Easting, Design elevation, elevation, DeltaH, Date_time

Follow (rotate)



Continuously rotate the map alignment to match the PDA's internal compass direction. When disabled, grid North is

Full view

always up.

[] Full view

Zoom to the full extent of the drawing and points.

Import DXF

Import DXF

Import a DXF drawing into the current project. The drawing should have the same projected coordinate system and units as the current project. Also available from the Project (Main menu tab) > Import function.

Invert line direction

► Invert

Invert the direction of the selected line.

Layers

😂 Layers

Displays the Layers dialog. See [Work layers, Map files, Online map] on Page 49 for additional information.

Nodes list

B Nodes list

Available from the Line/Arc stakeout menu, lists the nodes of the currently staked line/polyline. Each segment endpoint and center are listed.

LandStar 8 User Manual

Name North (N)[USft] East (E)[USft] Elevation N1 3490682.293 2280609.279 5671.0 C 3490695.865 2280603.247 5670.8 N2 3490709.438 2280603.247 5670.8	← 54	7-Nodes list	job	
C 3490695.865 2280606.263 5670.8	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)[USft]	Elevatio
	N1	3490682.293	2280609.279	5671.0
N2 3490709.438 2280603.247 5670.6	С	3490695.865	2280606.263	5670.8
	N2	3490709.438	2280603.247	5670.6

Select a node then click Stakeout to immediately stake the node.

Select a node then click Save to save the node or all nodes.

Online map

<u>S</u> Online map

Control the map screen background map:

Online map				
🔘 Google Imag	је			
O Bing				
O OSM				
O V-World				
🔘 Geoportal				
O Naver				
O Naver Cadastral				
O Alicante				
🗌 객체선택				
Scan	Add			

Read about the Map files and Online map tools in the Layer manager. See [Work layers (tab)] on Page 82. It is possible to download project map coverage for offline use and control the map transparency for better visibility.

See [Online map (tab)] on Page 84 for details.

Region list



See [Details: Survey (tab): Area survey] on Page 139 for additional information. Snap Snap 🔊

Allows selection of points, object endpoints, midpoints, random locations by using the large circle to move the arrow using your fingertip, with the small arrow point picking features that would be difficult to click on directly with your finger.

Always added to the Tool tray when using the Area survey. Allows deletion and export of defined areas and regions.



Long press on the Snap tool (on the Toolbar) to directly display the Snap to object menu:



Snap settings are also available from Settings > Display: Snap settings



Offset stakeout



Available from Point stakeout. Allows the stakeout of a location that is not in the Point list, but that can be described by an offset from an existing point or object.

See the Point stakeout section of this manual for details on Offset stakeout.

Offset survey (hidden point survey)

f[™] Offset survey

CHCNAV

Available in Map Survey and Point survey. Allows storing a measurement that cannot directly occupied.

See Map survey for additional information.

Open road (project) file

/ Open road file

Open a saved roading project.

Pan to (center map at)

Pan to

Center the map at a position from the **Point list** is, or a manually entered Northing and Easting.

Pan to				
	=			
North (N)				
East (E)				
Cancel	ОК			
Cancel	UK			

Panel (surface stakeout)

D Panel

Displays a large balloon window with the Cut/Fill to the current stakeout surface. Available in Surface stakeout. See [Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout] on Page 137 for additional information.



Fill, within Surface Stakeout Tolerance



Fill, outside of Surface Stakeout Tolerance

The background color will be green for FILL and red for CUT.

The bar color will be red if the Surface stakeout > Tolerance is exceeded and white if the tolerance is met.

Point list

• Points

Switch to the **Point List**:

	Points	Poin	ts to stake
All 🔻	Name 🔻 🛛 Ent	er a search term	1.
	Name	Code	Desc
IN .	1002		NC
<u>IN</u> →	1001		WQ
烹	base_1		
न	1		
न	2	New23	
न	3	New24	
न	1001+1002	CL	
न	1001+1003	CL	
न	1001+1004	CL	
烹	B_3369080		VH is 6.56
T ⊧	STk 34	New23	

Select a point in the list, then slide it right to reveal **Delete**, **Map**, **Stakeout** and **Edit** functions:

	Points		Po	oints to	stake	
All 🔻	Name 🔻	Enter a	search te	erm.		
	Name	С	ode	Desc	c	N
烹	base_0					
Ū	1			7	1	

Click on the stake button: to begin a stake operation on the selected point.

See [Details: Project (tab) > Point list] on Page 70 for additional information.

Point Survey

A= Point survey

Switch directly to the text-based **Point Survey** tool. This is the same action as clicking the **Point survey** main **Survey** menu icon:



Redraw

C Redraw

Regenerate the current map view.

Regions

Regions

Shows the list of regions in the current project. Part of the **Area survey** tool. Regions can be defined by taking a series of measurements around an area feature. The 2D & 3D area, 2D & 3D perimeter and a description of the area are shown in the region with a colored boundary and transparent interior color.

Reverse line

₽ Reverse line

Clicking reverses the direction of the active line, this tool is automatically added to the Tool tray when staking a Line, arc or polyline.

Save object

Save object

Select a drawing line or polyline object, save it to the Line list with a name. Selecting a point, then **Sav object** will duplicate it to a new point.

Survey boundary

🕥 Survey boundary

Allows the description of a polyline boundary around the project.

Once defined, a voice warning will announce when the receiver leaves the project boundary.

Zoom In

 \bigoplus Map Zoom in

Zooms in to 50% of the current map coverage at the center location.

Zoom Out

Q Map Zoom Out

Zooms out to double the coverage at the center location.

IMU settings and status

On survey screens that have a possibility of using IMU Tilt correction, if the connected receiver supports IMU an IMU Settings screen will be available.

←	bac	k-1-Se	ttings	
out	Display	Tools	IMU	E-Bubble
Tilt	(IMU)			
Use	IMU			
Sho	w IMU but	ton		
Fre	quency of	output		
5H2	Z			
Info	0			
Tilt	status: Ena	bled	Pole heig	ht (HI): 6.8 28 US ft
Tim	e: 2023-08	-09 08:3	3:41.000	
Tilt:	001:24:44	.82052		
Dire	ction of tilt	029:12:	25.22259)
.9	40:44:09 943651		N: 3427 USft	779.090
	11:51:33 82219		E: 15408 USft Elev: 433	

Use IMU enables and disables the IMU (Tilt correction). The IMU (Tilt Correction) is always disabled for the Control survey and Verified survey method. The IMU adds additional measurement uncertainty, and it is reasonable to disable the IMU when storing and staking important boundary or control monuments for higher accuracy.

Show IMU button turns the survey menu screen IMU control button: ^(C) on an off.

Frequency of output will be automatically set to the highest frequency supported by the receiver and the connection method.

The Info section includes detailed information on the tilt, tilt direction and the compensated Pole-tip location in Lat/Lon/Ellipsoid height and Northing/Easting which is derived from:

Receiver Phase Center + L1 offset + Instrument Height + Tilt + Direction

Work layers, Map files, Online map

Controls Layer visibility, color, fill, line type; background map layers, online maps, downloads cached maps from online sources.

See [Work layers, Map files, Online map] on Page 49 for more information.

Instrument Select & Status information

A Status line is included at the top of most LandStar screens:



The BINSTRUMENT SELECT button allows quick instrument selection. Each of the other icons is clickable and links to additional detailed instrument status information.

Instrument select

The top line of most menus and functions includes the Instrument select button:



Click the 🔛 Instrument select button:



Then choose from GNSS Rover, GNSS base or TPS (Total Station).

Finally select the desired Instrument profile from the profile list and click Accept.

Instrument status

 Internal r...
 26/27
 Fix
 V: 0.069

Clicking icons on the top receiver information bar

displays status information about the currently connected receiver. Each of these screens are also available from the main menu Config (tab) > Instrument info tool.

Instrument information

Click

to display detailed instrument information:

← nstrument info job	:				
Instrument info Quality Sky plot	Sate				
Instrument type: i93	90%				
Expiration date: Permanent	<u>م</u> +				
PN: A11611980901070507					
SN: 3704047					
Receiver firmware: 1.1.5.10 (1)					
Card firmware: 7160					
GNSS rover\base: GNSS Auto rover					
Data link: Internal radio					
Protocol: SATEL_3AS					
Channel: 1					
Frequency: 461.0250MHZ					
Baud: 9600					
Refresh					

These icons link to additional functions:

- A add registration information to the receiver.
- ① update the receiver or OEM board firmware.
- link to the receiver configuration menu.

Sky Plot and Satellites information



This icon continuously displays the number of satellites In Use / Tracked.

Click 26/27 to show the detailed Sky Plot information screen:



Each constellation is shown on separate tabs at the bottom with colored bars indicating relative signal to noise values. Higher is better. The color mapping for each constellation is:

	GPS	GLONASS	BDS	Galileo	QZSS
BLUE	L1	L1	B1	E1	L1
GREEN	L2	L2	B2	E2	L2
RED	L5	L3	B3	E5	L5

Click the next **Satellites** column to display the satellite information in table format:

🔶 Foui	ndationSO-	Instrument info :
o Quality	Sky plot	Satellites GNSS base
GPS	L1C: 47.0	L2W: 46.0 L5Q: 50.0
3	Angle: 40	Azimuth: 192Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 49.0	L2W: 50.0 L5Q: 53.0
4	Angle: 78	Azimuth: 359 Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 40.0	L2W: 38.0 L5Q: 0.0
7	Angle: 21	Azimuth: 258 Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 47.0	L2W: 48.0 L5Q: 50.0
9	Angle: 47	Azimuth: 310Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 49.0	L2W: 45.0 L5Q: 0.0
16	Angle: 60	Azimuth: 91 Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 48.0	L2W: 47.0 L5Q: 51.0
26	Angle: 40	Azimuth: 55 Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 37.0	L2W: 40.0 L5Q: 40.0
27	Angle: 10	Azimuth: 127Locked: Yes
GPS	L1C: 33.0	L2W: 29.0 L5Q: 0.0
31	Angle: 19	Azimuth: 62 Locked: Yes
GLONASS	L1C: 40.0	L2W: 0.0 L5Q: 0.0
6	Angle: 52	Azimuth: 137Locked: No
GLONASS	L1C: 52.0 Angle: 70	L2W: 50.0 L5Q: 0.0 Azimuth: 336 Locked: No

Quality

Click or $\frac{\text{H}: 0.046}{\text{V}: 0.069}$ to display the receiver solution quality status:

← tint	fo	io	h-2(023071	:
	-			Sky plot	
Current	position				
Solution:	Fix				
Lon: 109:1	1:03.889	232 Ea	ast(E): 2280606.	176
Lat: 040:5	3:09.396	785 N	orth(N): 349069	7.70
H: 5622.74	41USft	El	levati	on: 5669.10	6 USft
Satellite	S				
	GPS: 8	/8	0	GLONASS: 4	/4
22/24	BDS: 7	/7	0	Galileo: 3/5	
	QZSS:	0/0	S	SBAS: 0/0	
Accurac	y				
H: 0.049 U	lSft	V:	0.07	6USft	
DOPs					
HDOP: 0.6	32 VE	OP: 1.0	19	PDOP: 1.1	99
TDOP: 1.7	TDOP: 1.772 GDOP: 2		40		
Data lini	k				
Internal ra	dio	DI	FF ag	je: 1.0Secor	nd

H is the ellipsoid height. Elevation is the projected orthometric height (assuming a GEOID is loaded).

Accuracy is a computed mathematical 1-sigma error estimation for the Horizontal and Vertical positions.

DIFF age is the age of received corrections and typically should be 0, 1 or 2 seconds.

GNSS Base information

Click the **GNSS base** GNSS base tab to show the current position of the base in use.

← Bss002-1-Instrument info :					
uality Sky plot Sa	atellites	GNSS base			
Position					
Distance: 93.865 USft	Delta H: 49	970.140 USft			
Bearing(Coord North): 1	99:08:23.8	42			
Lon: 109:11:04.27200	X: -52063	05.844			
Lat: 40:53:08.47680 N	Y: -14963	489.826			
H: 659.448	Z: 136251	88.223			
Others					
Name:					

remaining battery power of GNSS base: Unkno...

Main menus and program functions

÷

LandStar has many functions grouped into four tabs of Main menu items:



Click and hold on function buttons, then drag them to change the button positions and order.

Not all the functions will be needed for most users. Hide the unneeded functions under the More button by clickingand-holding the unneeded function button until red minus signs appear in the function button corners.

Then click the minus circles of all the functions you want to hide:



To add the hidden function buttons back to the main menu tab, click the 🛄 More button:



Then click the <table-cell-rows> button of the functions to move them back to the primary screen. Each of the available functions is summarized in the following section with links to additional, detailed information.

Project (tab)

The main menu Project tab holds the project data related functions.



Projects

Open an existing project or make a **New project**. Existing projects can be used as a **Reference** base for **Coordinate system**, **Codes library**, **Project settings**, **Control points**, **Entered points**, and **Stakeout points**. See [Details: Project (tab) > Projects] on Page 63.



Select or modify the **Coordinate system** that is used to convert Lat/Lon/Ellipsoid Height to projected Northing, Easting and Orthometric heights. The coordinate system includes the **Ellipsoid**, **Projection type** and **parameters**, **Transformation** (7-parameters, 3-parameters, Hemert, Datum Grid), **Horizontal adjustment** (Plane, Single point), and a **Vertical adjustment** (GEOID + Constand, Surface or Inclined plane.) LandStar includes predefined coordinate systems for 1,000's of worldwide projections or you can enter a new projection manually.

See [Details: Project (tab) > Coordinate system] on Page 64.



Allows projected coordinates at the **Grid** base elevation to be moved up to **Ground** using a **Combined Scale Factor** comprised of a **Projection Grid Scale Factor** and **Ellipsoidal reduction factor** and a rotation about a base **Reference point**. Arbitrary **Ground** coordinates (like 10,000, 10,000) can be associated with the base point. The resulting basis-of-bearings can match the underlying coordinate system (State Plane Coordinates), align the reference axis with Geodetic (True) North, or be manually set to an arbitrary alignment.

See [Details: Project (tab) > Singe point localization] on Page 68.



Displays the **Point list** which itemizes all **Entered**, **Control**, **Reference points** in the project. The **Points to stake** list is an itemized list of points that need to be staked. See Details: Project (tab) > Point list] on Page 70.



Manage the Code list. Codes are used to classify points and include a Code Name; Type: Point, Line; Description; Display symbol, size; Layer; Line type, width, fill, and transparency. Codes are intertwined with Layers and new Codes can optionally generate a matching Layer. Codes can have specific drawing attributes or inherit the attributes from their associated Layer. Tools are available to import, save and share the Code list.

See [Details: Project (tab) > Codes] on Page 80.



Manage the drawing layers. Points, lines and other objects are all associated with a drawing Layer. Layers can be ON-visible or OFF-hidden, which allows the CAD view to be simplified for specific tasks. Layers attributes include Color, Line width, Fill color, Opacity, and Line type. The Layer manager also includes the stack of background maps (Map files) and the Online map manager. See [Details: Project (tab) > Layers > Work layers, Map files, Online map] on Page 82.



Import data in a variety of formats (Text, DXF, DWG, SHP, KML, KMZ, TIFF, MBTILES (Global Mapper), Jmtitles (CHCNav), WFSDB (CHCNav), JPG, INS) to the Entered Point list, Control point list, Points to stake list and the CAD view.

The Text file importer allows the generation of custom file formats containing: Name, Code, Northing, Easting, (orthometric) Elevation, Longitude, Latitude, (ellipsoid) Height, Description, and skipped items. The text file importer understands: .CSV, .TXT, .DAT, .XLS and .XLSX file formats with comma, semicolon, space and multi-space delimiters.

The format 'USA: P,N,E,Z,D' is the correct format for 99% of applications in the USA. See [Details: Project (tab) > Import] on Page 85 for details.



Export data writes output files in text or standard formats in a variety of styles. The formats 'USA FULL: P,N,E,Z,C,D' or 'USA: P,N,E,Z,D' are the correct format for 99% of applications in the USA. See [Details: Project (tab) > Export] on Page 86 for details.



Surfaces can be used in Volume calculations and staked for Cut/Fill. The Surfaces manager allows direct import from CASS triangulation files, HC triangulations files, 3D DXF (.dxf) files and LandXML (.xml) files or surfaces can be created from a single point or a list of points that define a surface. Breaklines and boundaries are also supported for developed surfaces. The Surface manager allows granular control of the triangle networks used to approximate a surface. See [Details: Project (tab) > Surfaces] on Page 90 for detailed information.

Once a surface is defined or imported, use the Survey: Stake surface tool to stake them. See [Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout] on Page 137 for more information.



The Features list shows all Points, Lines and Polygons in the current project that have GIS attributes. Assign GIS features to a Code, then when a point or line is collected with the matching Code, attribute



entry will be enforced. The Features list allows editing the associated data, directly from the listing. See [Building GIS Datasets in LandStar] on Page 219 for help adding GIS features to Codes.



Lines / Arc list shows all the named lines and polylines in the current project. Stake these objects by

sliding the line to the right, then clicking on the \square blue stake button. Editing an object will display starting + ending coordinates, 2D + 3D length, \blacktriangle Elevation, bearing/azimuth, and slope. Manually enter line segments using the Add button at the bottom of the list.



This is a list of the recorded Visual survey tasks. Use this function to process the images and to snap additional target points. See the [Visual survey Images list] section on Page 112.



The Roads tool allows import of Centerline and Cross-section definitions. Roads list catalogs the available Roads and allows one road file to be activated. Each Road can have Station numbering equations, Horizontal alignments, Vertical alignments, Cross-section templates, Cross-section template positions, Super-elevations, Width lists, Side slope templates, and Side slope template positions. Roads is covered in a separate User Manual.

Survey (tab)

The main menu Survey tab organizes survey related tasks.



Survey (store) Point locations with direct or offset measurements and includes mapping backgrounds. Optionally group Points into Line, Polyline and Arc objects. See [Details: Survey (tab) > Map Survey] on Page 95.



Point survey is like Survey point; however, the interface is greatly simplified for a text-based representation. Fewer Tools are available. See [Details: Survey (tab) > Point (text) Survey] on Page 108



Visual survey records pictures with the camera built into a receiver while moving along a path. The resulting pictures can be processed in the data collector, then points can be picked and stored from the images. A vision enabled receiver like the i93 is required. See [Details: Survey (tab): Visual survey] on Page 108



The **Control survey** tool automates acquiring multiple groups-of-averages, automatically resetting the GNSS engine between groups, and performing statistical combination of the measured epochs. See [Details: Survey (tab): Control survey] on Page 113.



The Verified survey tool automates acquiring multiple groups-of-averages, automatically resetting the GNSS engine between groups, performing statistical and graphical analysis of the results to reject bad-



FIX and average good-FIXED measurements. The intended use of the Verified survey tool is to acquire very reliable coordinates under extremely heavy canopy where the receiver is expected to encounter many bad fixes. See [Details: Survey (tab): Verified survey] on Page 115.



'Staking out a point': using assisted navigation to move to a point's known coordinates so the location can be marked by a stake, flagging, paint, whiskers, or other monument. Point stakeout provides a horizontal position and the deviation (cut/fill) to a target elevation. After setting a monument, typically the 'set' location is stored as an 'as staked' position for verification. Offset staking allows staking a point that is offset from the selected point.

Visual staking displays the target point superimposed on a live picture from the receiver. See [Details: Survey (tab): Point Stakeout] on Page 123.



Line/Arc stakeout allows the selection of a line, arc, polyline, object to stake. The line can then be staked to the nearest point on the line, endpoints, node points, random and even stations along the staked object. Offsets can be added by Left, Right, Ahead, and Behind. Visual staking is supported for receivers with internal cameras (like the i93.)

See [Details: Survey (tab): Line/Arc stakeout] on Page 131.



Surface stakeout accepts a surface to stake, then displays the cut or fill required to move the receiver up or down to the design surface. The delta is updated continuously as the receiver moves around. Surfaces can be defined by a single point; by three or more points (technically two-points would work, however an unintentional tilted-plane will result); importing a CASS triangulation file, a 3D DXF File or a LandXML file.

See [Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout] on Page 137 for additional details.



Area survey allows the collection of polygons representing the edges of a region. During collection either 2D or 3D area and 2D or 3D perimeter length are displayed. Once a region is complete, it will be displayed with 2D/3D area and perimeter. The areas can be exported to a PDF report showing the area and DXF drawing file.

See [Details: Survey (tab): Area survey] on Page 139 for additional information.



CAD View switches to a CAD style interface with a rich set of drawing, editing and measuring functions. Also available from the Tool tray and called by viewing shortcuts throughout the LandStar program. See [Details: Survey (tab): CAD View] on Page 142 for additional details.



Road stakeout is covered in a separate User Manual.



Site calibration

Site calibration allows modification of the underlying coordinate system so that Measurements (GNSS points) best match record (Known point) data. Horizontal and vertical calibrations can be combined or



handled separately. **Site calibration** makes the GPS receiver use local coordinates. See [Details: Survey (tab): Site calibration] on Page 146 for additional information.





CORS shift

Base shift and CORS shift are nearly identical functions. While Base shift works for a single base while CORS shift works for all future bases and is targeted towards CORS network corrections where the BaseID will change over time and distance.

See [Details: Survey (tab): Base shift and CORS shift] on Page 151 for additional information.



Automates staking a vertical profile perpendicular along a centerline (line or polyline). The profile can have multiple profile strings (segments with varying slope and width) and is mirrored on both sides of the centerline. The centerline might also be used to grade a slope against a building foundation. See [Details: Survey (tab): Sideslope stakeout] on Page 155 for additional information.



Foundation stakeout

Foundation stakeout automates the design and staking of sloped pit walls around a foundation. At an offset distance, a sloping surface is defined which intersects with the undisturbed ground surface. The top edge of pit, wall slopes and building bottom can then be staked and excavated. See [Details: Survey (tab): Foundation stakeout] on Page 157 for additional information.



Hydro survey is a map survey method that shows the current position with a Waypoint plan detailing the desired hydrographic survey route. An Echosounder (Hydrolite DFX, Hydrolite TM, NMEA DPT, MNEA DBT are supported) provides Depth which is combined with the receiver position and HI vertical offset from the receiver to the sonar transponder to store derived bottom surface elevations at regular intervals.



Continuous survey

Continuous survey allows automatic collection of measurements based on traveled distance or incremental time. Measurements can be triggered by Time, 2D distance traveled, 3D distance travel or 2D delta and height delta.

See [Details: Survey (tab): Continuous survey] on Page 160 for additional information.



Cross-section survey

Cross-section survey allows quick point survey at evenly or randomly spaced cross sections along a centerline alignment. This survey tool displays the location relative to a cross-section station enabling quick navigation to the left, centerline, and right offset points. Extra measurements along the cross-section lines may also be stored.

In addition to the stored points, Station and offset information is available for all measurements collected using the Cross-section survey, including points stored at random stations, along with a DXF file that details every cross-section measurement.

See [Details: Survey (tab) Cross-section survey] on Page 162 for details.

Config (tab)



Instruments profile combines the Bluetooth/Wi-Fi Connection (Connect to instruments) with a Rover, Base, TS/RTS instrument configuration (GNSS Rover, GNSS Base) to form a complete instrument definition.

Instrument profiles can be quickly selected and applied using the **Base Instrument select** button. See [Details: Config (tab): Instruments profile] on Page 167 for more information.



LandStar connects to GNSS receivers, Total stations and Peripherals (Laser Rangefinder, Pipeline detectors, Echosounders) by Bluetooth. Most modern GNSS receivers also support a Wi-Fi connection. See [Details: Config (tab): Connect to instruments] on Page 169for details.



GNSS Rover configures the connected device as a Rover and includes the UHF Radio / Internal modem / PDA connection settings to provide RTK corrections. See [Details: Config (tab): GNSS rover] on Page 171 for details.



GNSS Base configures the connected device as a Base and includes Internal UHF Radio / External Radio / Receiver Cell Network settings to provide RTK corrections. Also does the **Base setup** putting a coordinate in the receiver. See [Details: Config (tab): GNSS base] on Page 174 for details.



GNSS static recording

Receivers can store static observation data for processing in desktop tools like CGO2, online tools like NGS OPUS and be used for UAV post-processing. GNSS static recording allows control of the receiver's recording settings.

See [Details: Config (tab): GNSS static observation recording] on Page 178 for details.



The Instrument info tool provides extensive information about the currently connected receiver. See [Details: Config (tab): Instrument info] on Page 179 for details.



Receivers can be temporarily activated or be geofenced with different options based on location. Activate instrument allows the user to enter a new activation code. See [Details: Config (tab): Activate instrument] on Page 179 for details.



Receivers have firmware sets for the main board, the OEM GNSS engine, the cellular modem, and the UHF radio. It may be possible to automatically update a receiver using online resources. See [Details: Config (tab): Update] on Page 180 for details.





The Advanced functions include: configuring the NMEA output for the Bluetooth channel, the RS232 Serial port and a special Raw TELNET port (1212) accessible via the Wi-Fi port; the receiver Elevation mask setting, the Position output frequency, an OEM GNSS engine reset, the APN for the cellular modem and a NFC/Wi-Fi function that may allow connection to some receivers by Wi-Fi or Bluetooth more easily.

See [Details: Config (tab): Advanced] on Page 180 for details.



Some receivers include NFC transponders. It may be possible to read the Bluetooth ID, MAC and PIN and the Wi-Fi SSID, MAC and password via NFC. See [Details: Config (tab): NFC / Wi-Fi] on Page 182 for details.

Tools (tab)



Map adjustment allows vector maps (DXF, DWG, SHP, KML and KMZ, WFSDB files) to be georeferenced with multiple affine points. This function will not adjust raster images. See [Details: Tools (tab): Map adjustment] on Page 183 for details.



Compute the Volume, Surface area and cut/fill balance of two surfaces or a surface and a reference elevation, then and create a Volume report See [Details: Tools (tab): Volume computation] on Page 185 for details.



Area accepts an ordered list of points and computes the area enclosed by them. The points can be selected from the Point list, from the Map or entered as a range of points. See [Details: Tools (tab): Area computation] on Page 188 for details.



The **Inverse** tool computes distance and bearing between two points or a series of points (Traverse style).

See [Details: Tools (tab): Inverse] on Page 190 for details.



Angle conversion T

The Angle conversion tool is useful for converting Degrees Minutes Seconds to decimal degrees, decimal minutes, decimal seconds, radians and Gons; and vice-versa. See [] on Page 190 for details.



Parameter calculation accepts matched sets of GNSS points (with underlying Lat/Lon/Height data) and Known points (projected values). After selecting a transformation style, verify residuals, and compute best-fit translation coefficients, the translation can be entered into the current project's coordinate system.

See [Details: Tools (tab): Parameter calculation, 3 or 7- parameter] on Page 191 for details.



Computes the nearest point on a line to a specified point. Returns the Station, the Offset distance left or right, the nearest point can be saved to the **Point list** or directly staked out. See [Details: Tools (tab): Point to line distance] on Page 193 for details.





Compute the angle of a point offset from the endpoint of a line to the line. See [Details: Tools (tab): Offset distance] on Page 193 for details.



Compute the **Deflection** angle of a point offset from the endpoint of a line to the line. See [Details: Tools (tab): Deflection] on Page 195 for details.



Rotate a point around another point, a specified angle. Create a new point at the new location. See [Details: Tools (tab): Rotation] on Page 195 for details.



Intersection accepts point pairs defining two lines, the intersection of the lines between these points are computed. If there is no direct intersection, the lines are extended. See [Details: Tools (tab): Intersection] on Page 196 for details.



Place a point on the line bisecting an existing angle, specifying the offset from the center vertices. See [Details: Tools (tab): Bisect angle] on Page 198 for details.



Divide line will divide the distance between two points into even segment lengths (By distance) or a whole number of segments (By segments). Point protection can automatically Skip points that already exist at the same location as the calculated points. See [Details: Tools (tab): Divide line] on Page 199 for details.



Choose several existing points to average. Show the residuals for each added point and allow adding and removing points from the average before storing a new **Point average**. See [Details: Tools (tab): Point average] on Page 200 for details.



Directly enter a Metes and Bounds survey or a Bearing Distance traverse with lines and arcs. Plot deeds from legal descriptions. Includes a Curve Calculator and provisions for arc tangent bearings or cord bearings.

See [Details: Tools (tab): Plot Deed] on Page 201 for additional information.





Transformation

Translate, rotate, scale points and objects based on a multi-point alignment or manually entered offset, rotation and scaling information. See [Details: Tools (tab): Transformation] on Page 210 for additional information.



Subdivide an existing closed polygon into two parcels. Supports: parallel by two-points, perpendicular by two-points and hinge-point. See [Details: Tools (tab): Area subdivision] on Page 216 for additional information.



A simple **Calculator** for simple computations. See [Details: Tools (tab): Calculator] on Page 215 for details.



Displays a ruler that shows centimeters only. See [Details: Tools (tab): Ruler] on Page 218 for details.

Function Details

Details: Project (tab) > Projects

Open an existing project from the **Project list** or make a new project.

Available from the **Project** (tab) > **Projects** button:



Click on Time ↓ Time ascending and Time ↑ Time descending to sort by the time the project was last used, not the creation time.

Click on \bigcirc to search for projects by name.

Initially new projects will be placed in the **Default Project** group folder. Click on

📜 Default 🛛 🔁 🖒



Sharing Projects

From the Project list, slide a project entry to the right:



Click the Share project button. If the project has Visual survey images, image inclusion will be prompted:

Share		
Share visual survey images		
No	Yes	

Check **Share visual survey images** to include image sets. Enabling image inclusion will generate very large projects.

The current project will be compressed to a single ZIP file. Share the file, typically by email or Google Drive if images are included, to another device or user. On the receiving device, use the **3-Dot** button in the project list:



Then click **Load from file** to browse for the project file and restore it as a local project.

Project backups

LandStar automatically backs up projects at a defined interval and optionally each time you exit. These backups are ZIP compressed collections of project data and settings, they are stored in a separate folder from the primary project (to help protect against inadvertent deletion.)

Click the **3-Dot** button to change the automatic **Backup settings** or to **Restore** a project:

Projects :
Backup settings
Restore project from local
Load from file

Load from file allows browsing device memory for a shared project file.

Backup settings:



sets the automatic project backup interval. Backups are not deleted, even if the job they are protecting is deleted, so if you inadvertently delete a job, the backup should/will remain. **Restore project from local** will restore a backup into the currently selected project folder. By default, project backups are stored in the root folder: /system_prj_backup

outside of the normal CHCNav folder hierarchy. Within the project backup folder there will be a subfolder for each job, within the job subfolder there will be one or two compressed .ZIP files holding the project's files.

When making a New project:

÷	New project	
Name		
job-2023	30801144227	8
Operato	r	
Referenc	e project	0
Coordin	ate system	
		>
Codes li	brary	
		>
Project s	ettings	>
	ок	

Enter a project Name and assign an Operator name.

Optionally pick a Reference project to inherit the Coordinate System, Code library and Project settings, Control points, Entered points, Stakeout points from:

Reference project	
Source project	
Job1	~
Coordinate system	Control points
Codes library	Entered points
Project settings	Stakeout points

If a **Reference project** is not used, select a Coordinate system for the new project. See the following entry [Details: Project (tab) > Coordinate system] for more Coordinate system details.

Details: Project (tab) > Coordinate system

Select or modify the **Coordinate system** that is used to convert Lat/Lon/Ellipsoid Height to projected Northing, Easting and Orthometric heights.

From the main menu Project (tab) click on the Coordinate system button:



The Coordinate system dialog is shown with these 5 tabs:

← J21	ICD-Coordinate	system :	÷ J	21CD-Coordinat	e system	:	← J:	21CD-Coor	dinate sy	stem 🗄	← J2	1CD-Coordinate sy	/stem :	← J21	CD-Coordinate sy	stem :
Name	USA NAD83 Ut	h North G18	Name	USA NAD83 Ut	tah North G1	8	Name	USA NAD	083 Utah N	lorth G18	Name	USA NAD83 Utah	North G18	Name	USA NAD83 Utah N	lorth G18
n trans Ho	rz. adjustment	Vert. adjustmen	Ellipsoid	Projection Da	atum trans	Horz. ad	oid Projec	ction Datu	um trans	Horz. adjustm	er Datum tran	IS Horz. adjustme	nt Vert. adjustn	ı um trans Ho	rz. adjustment	/ert. adjustment
Туре	GRS80	~	Туре	Lambert confo	ormal conic :	~	Туре	No trans	formation	~	Туре	No adjustment	~	Туре	No adjustment	~
а	6378137.0000	100 m			Get central	meridian	Transl				Interp			Geoid file	Geoid2018US.CGD	
1/f	298.2572221 n	1	Central meridian	111:30:00.000	00 W		ation mode	From ECI	EF XYZ	×	olation method	Bi-linear	~	Interp		
Positive			Origin	dd.mmssssss							North grid file	None	×	olation method	Bi-linear	~
direction	North-East	~	latitude	40:20:00.0000 dd.mmssssss	10 N						East grid	••				
			First	41:47:00.0000	10 N						file	None	~			
			standard lat	dd.mmssssss												
			Standard parallel 2	40:43:00.0000	10 N											
				dd.mmssssss												
			False easting	500000.000 m	ı											
			False northing	1000000.000 r	m											
			Average latitude	000:00:00.000	100 N											
			<u> </u>	dd.mmssssss						C			•			
			Projection height	0.000 m												
From lib	Save to li	Accept	From li	o Save to I	lib Ac	cept	From li	b Sav	ve to lib	Accept	From lit	Save to lib	Accept	From lib	Save to lib	Accept
Ellipso	oid		Proje	ction			Datur	n trar	าร		Horz.	Adjustme	nt	Vert. d	ndjustme	nt
lStar h	as thou	sands of	predef	ined coc	ordina	te sy	stems	5.	The	default	Area v	vill be NA	D83(201	1):		

LandStar has thousands of predefined coordinate systems. There are too many to pick from a single list. Instead LandStar maintains a Common coordinate system list that you can copy systems to from the giant Pre-defined coordinate systems list. You can also add User defined systems to the Common coordinate system list.

The predefined coordinate systems fully implement the State Plane systems; however, they do not specify a Geoid. When you copy a predefined system to the Common list, you should always specify the correct Geoid.

Click on From lib to access the Common coordinate system list. Initially there will be no systems listed:

1500	ч.			
	← Bss	002-1-Common	coord :	
			 	
	User defin	ed Pre defined	Select	
Click	Pre de	efined Dro dofi	and then a	at the Degion to United
State		Pre dell	ned then s	et the Region to <mark>United</mark>
JIdle	Group			
	Region	United States		
	Region	onneu otates		



If you are looking for a special County zone, change the Area:

Cancel	
UTM	
USA Territories	
USA STATE OR	
USA STATE ME	
USA COUNTY WI WISCRS	
USA COUNTY WI WCCS	
USA COUNTY MN	
USA COUNTY IN	
USA COUNTY IA	
NAD83(2011)	

A list of Area specific zones will be shown.

← ∋ord	inate system	В
Group		
Region	United States	~
Area	NAD83(2011)	~
Alabama	(East)	Ø
Alabama	(West)	0
Alaska (Zo	one 1)	0
Alaska (Z	one 10)	0
Alaska (Z	one 2)	0
Alaska (Z	one 3)	0
Alaska (Zo	one 4)	0
Alaska (7	one 5)	\sim
	Select	

Drag the list down and select the correct SPC Zone for the Project area:

÷	Bss002-1-Pre	defi
Group		
Region	United States	~
Area	NAD83(2011)	\sim
Texas (Nor	th Central)	0
Texas (Nor	th)	\bigcirc
Texas (Sou	th Central)	\bigcirc
Texas (Sou	th)	\bigcirc
Utah (Centr	al)	0
Utah (North	n)	Ø
Utah (South	n)	O_{\parallel}
Vermont		\bigcirc
	Select	

Finally click Select.

If additional zones are regularly used, repeat as needed to add them into the Common coordinate list:

← on coordinate system	:
Utah (Central) United States/NAD83(2011)	0
Utah (North) United States/NAD83(2011)	Ø
	0
User defined Pre defined	Select

To add a Geoid into an existing Common coordinate system

list entry, highlight one projection then click

Select:

-

Name	USA NAD83	Utah No	rth	
Ellipsoid	Projection	Datum	trans	Hor
Туре	GRS80			 /
а	6378137.00	00000		
1/f	298.257222	21000		
Positive direction	North-East		~	

Sele	elect the Vert adjustment tab: ← system Bss002-1- :							
	Name USA NAD83 Utah North							
	rans Horz.	adjustment	Vert. adju	stment				
	Туре	No adjustme	nt	\sim				
	Geoid file	Geoid2018U	s.cg 🔽	T				
	Interpo	Bi-linear						
	lation method	BI-IInear		<u> </u>				
				•				
	From lib	Save to	lib Ac	cept				

then use the dropdown to choose a Geoid file to use. Currently Geoid2018US is appropriate for the continental Unites States. If the Geoid you need is not available make sure you have installed the localization package. See [Localization packages] on Page 25.

Change the Name of the system to include the Geoid:

Name	JSA NAD83 Utah North G2018				
rans Horz.	adjustment	Vert. adju	stment		
Туре	No adjustme	nt	~		
Geoid file	Geoid2018U	s.cg 🗸	Ŧ		
Interpo lation method	Bi-linear		~		

Click on Save to lib Save to lib to save the coordinate system with the Geoid included as a Common coordinate system.

Final	ly click	Accept	Accept.
		Save?	
	Canc	el	Confirm

The zone will be available, with the Geoid applied in the Common coordinate system list:

← te syste		ss002 i	
USA NAD83 Ut /User/Admin	ah North G20	18 ()
User defined	Pre defined	Select	

To delete a **Common coordinate system**, slide the **Common coordinate system** to the right,

Ū	Utah (North) United States/NAD83(2011)

then click on the $\fbox{10}$ Delete button to remove it.

Coordinate system utilities

From the coordinate definition screen, click on the button:

← /sten	1	Bss002-1-C
Name	JSA NA	Create QR code
Ellipsoid	Projecti	Scan QR code
Туре	GRS80	Use broadcast RTCM
а	637813	Lock
1/f	298.257	Load from file
Positive direction	North-E	Export

then Create QR code to display a QR code:



Which can be scanned by other devices using the Scan QR code tool:



Use broadcast RTCM will wait for the next RTCM transformation parameters broadcast as Message Type 1021 – 1028 and build a coordinate system. This option is extremely uncommon.

Click Lock to freeze the coordinate system and password protect it from inadvertent changes:

) li	Loc	ked
Passw ord	123456	6 💿
Can	cel	ОК

Export writes the current coordinate system to a Trimble .dc file. Most field software programs import Trimble .dc files directly.

Load from file will import:

Trimble DC (.dc) Trimble JXL (.jxl) Trimble CAL (.cal) Leica LOC (.loc) coordinate system definition files.

Details: Project (tab) > Singe point localization

Allows projected coordinates at the Grid base elevation to be moved up to Ground using a Combined Scale Factor comprised of a Projection Grid Scale Factor and Ellipsoidal reduction factor and a Rotation about a base Reference point. Arbitrary Ground coordinates (like 10,000, 10,000) can be associated with the base point. The resulting basis-of-bearings can match the underlying coordinate system (State Plane Coordinates), align the reference axis with Geodetic (True) North, or be manually set to an arbitrary alignment.

Begin from the Project (tab) > Projects button:



Slide the Use single point localization to the right:

Use single point localization

A sir	ngle menu will be shown:	_
	← nt localization Bss	
	Use single point localization	
	Project GNSS Base Point 🛛 斗 🗂 🗮	
	Local Lat	
	40:53:09.21463 N	
	dd.mmssssss	
	Local Lon	
	109:11:03.83204 W	
	dd.mmssssss	
	Local H (ellipsoid) 5629.093 USft	
	Project Base Local Coordinate	
	North (N)	
	10000.000 USft	
	East (E)	
	10000.000 USft	
	Elevation	
	5600.000 USft	
	Basis of Bearings	
	Geodetic(True North)	
	◯ Grid north	
	O Manual	
	Results	
	Elevation SF	
	0.999730936067	
	Grid SF	
	0.999976999517	
	Combined SF	
	Grid to ground	
	1.000292143551	
	Ground to grid	
	0.999707941772	
	Rotation	
	1:31:36.4980417728	
	dd.mmssssss	
	Calculate Accent	

Define the Project BNSS Base Point by picking from CAD

with the CAD button, making a new measurement at

the current position with the [™] Begin measurement button, or select an existing GNSS measurement [≔] from the Point list.

Next enter the **Project Base Local Coordinate** that the receiver should read when placed at the **GNSS Base Point**. Either type the coordinate in, select a **Known point** from

CAD or, select a Known point from the = Point List.

Choose a **Basis of Bearings** from **Geodetic (True North)**, **Grid North** (matches the current Coordinate system projected grid), or **Manual** entry.

If manual Rotation entry is used, extreme precision is required to match distant coordinates. The:

Rotation 000:00:00.0000000000 dd.mmssssss > button can be used to match the exact bearing between two existing points in the project.

Click the Calculate Calculate button to automatically compute the Elevation Scale Factor, the Grid Scale Factor at the GNSS Base Point, a Combined Scale Factor and an appropriate Rotation.

Click	Accept	Accept,
ľ	Accept new localization p	
a	Cancel	Apply

then **Apply** to install the results into the current **Coordinate** system.

Check-in on the GNSS Base point using Stake point, the receiver's coordinates should exactly match the Known point entry.

The resulting Horizontal adjustment will be fully described on the Project > Coordinate system > Horizontal adjustment (tab);:

← :em	Bss002-1-Coo
Name	JSA NAD83 Utah North G2018
atum trans	Horz. adjustment Vert. adjus
Туре	Single point localizatio
Origin N	1063961.207
Origin E	695131.641
Transl ation N	-1060913.201
Transl ation E	-692083.635
Rotation	1:31:36.4980417728 dd.mmssssss
Scale Factor	1.000292143551
From lib	Save to lib Accept

The computed Vertical adjustment will be fully described on the Project > Coordinate system > Vertical adjustment

(+-h)	۱.
(Lab)	۱.

← I	Bss002	-1-Coordi	i :
Name	JSA NAD83 U	Jtah North	G2018
ins Horz.	adjustment	Vert. adji	ustment
Туре	Constant adj	ustment	
A	-22.9994999	949447	
Geoid file	Geoid2018U	s.cg 🗸	
Interpo lation method	Bi-linear		~
			۵
		_	
From lib	Save to	lib A	ccept

Clicking the button from the Coordinate system allows sharing, Locking, Exporting and Loading the complete system:

C	ordinate syste 🛛 🗄
	Create QR code
	Scan QR code
	Use broadcast RTCM
	Lock
	Load from file
	Export

To disable the Single point localization, return to the menu and slide the Use single point localization slider to he left:

Use single point localization	
Use single point localization	\bigcirc

When the coordinate system is changed, all projected coordinates of points with underlying GNSS values will automatically be updated.

Details: Project (tab) > Point list

Available from the **Project** (tab) > **Projects** button:



The **Point list** organizes 3 types of points:

Survey points that are measured with GNSS or TS/RTS.

Enter points that are imported, or hand entered.

Control points that are treated as high precision control points.

Base points that are associated with Base locations.

When entering the **Point list** screen, the **Project name** is shown at the top with the total number of points in parentheses (19). There are two tabs, the **Points** tab contains all the points in the project, the **Points** to **stake** tab contains a list of points to be staked. While it is not necessary to use the **Points** to **stake list**, it does help keep design points separate from surveyed points.

÷	Sec1	16-Points (*	19)	:
	Points	P	oints to sta	ke
All T	Name 🔻	Enter a search t	erm.	
	Name	Code	Descriptior	North
烹	base_1			3490
T	1001			3490
T	1002			3490
T	1003			3490
T	1004			3490
9	1005			3490
ਦ	1006			3490
9	1007			3490
9	1008			3/90
9	1009			3490
T	1010			3490
T	1011			3490
lı	mport	Export	Ad	d

It is possible to drag-over rows in the Point list to select ranges of points. Click on the top or bottom item to select, hold, then drag up or down.

The left-hand column has an icon representing the type of point:

ſ	Entered
ਜੂ ਜੂ	Averaged
R	Base
T	Rover
IN .	Imported
	Entered Control point
	Surveyed Control point
	Staked
ço	COGO computation result.
Σ _{/n}	Verified point survey, multiple measurement survey.

	Name	Code Descr	ription North (N)[USft]	East (E)[USft]	Elevation[USft]	Туре	2D dist.[USft]	3D dist.[USft]	Time
烹	base_1		3490604.825	2280576.234	5678.091	Base	87.845	88.258	2023-08-29 16:18:36
P	1001		3490688.567	2280602.765	5669.559	Survey	0.006	0.019	2023-08-29 16:18:36

The width of the list is usually wider than the screen, drag/slide it left and right to view all the columns.

Click the **3-dot** button in the upper right corner, then select Switch list style to change to the paragraph display

style for points:



Click the **3-dot** button in the upper right corner to change the displayed columns and their order. The default columns are:

Name	The point Name or Number, names can contain spaces.			
Code	The Code associated with the point. Codes can be coupled to Layers and automatic drawing automation.			
Description	Descriptions can be any length. Most survey screens do not have a dedicated Description entry box, enter a Code followed by a question mark '?' (the Code escape character' and whatever follows the '?' will be placed into the Description .			
North	The point Northing in the project units. Can be modified by 3-dot > Coordinate type.			
East	The point Easting in the project units. Can be modified by 3-dot > Coordinate type.			
Elevation	The point orthometric Elevation in the project units. Can be modified by 3-dot > Coordinate type.			
Туре	The type of point: Base, Survey, Entered, or Control.			
2D dist	The horizontal distance from the current point to the next point in the grid.			
3D dist	The 3D distance from the current point to the next point in the grid.			
Time	The Date - Time the point was entered or acquired.			
The following columns are also available for display:				
Solution	Fixed, Float, DGPS, Autonomous			
Antenna Height	The Vertical HI of the GNSS receiver or prism.			
▲ Elevation	The elevation change, from the current point to the next point in the list.			

Satellites	The number of satellite vehicles used for the measurement.
PDOP	The PDOP while the measurement was acquired.
Picture	Displays the name of the picture.
Bearing	The azimuth or bearing from the current point to the next point in the list.

When a line is slid to the left, additional options are shown depending on the type of point:

		Name	Code	Descriptio	or Nort
Base	1	1	R bas	e_1	Base
	and t point	Rover	n be ot be d	edite	CAD view ed. Base s they may ed with
Rover	Û	Name	Code	Descriptio	¹⁰⁰¹ Rover
	point 😢	<mark>s</mark> can b CAD vi		deleted, mediate	, shown in ly
Import	stake	d, and	they ca	in be	edited.

The Import Import button launches the file import tool, see [Details: Project (tab) > Import] on Page 85 for details.

The Export Export button launches the file export tool, see [Details: Project (tab) > Export] on Page 86 for details.

The point.

Add button allows manual entry of a new

####
3-dot button

At the top right corner of the screen there is a **3-dot** button (the **kebab** menu):

Points (19)	
Coordinate type	
Multi-select	
Recycle bin	
Custom Display	
Set point elevation	
Adjust point elevations	s
Set code to points	
Set antenna height	
Shift GNSS base	
Hide GNSS base points	is
Sort newest to top	
Reset stakeout state	
Data statistics	
Switch list style	

The items on the **3-dot** menu are:

Coordinate type

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Coordinate type**



Change between Coordinate display types for the grid. See [Entering / Viewing Geographic and Projected Coordinates] on Page 15 for additional information.

Multi-select

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Multi-select** to add checkboxes to the left of every line, allowing multiple points to be selected at once for **Deletion** or to **Reset**

stak	eout ←		e the 3-Dot Points (39)	t button):
		Points	Points (39)	:
	All V		er a search term.	
	Se	lect all	Cancel	
		Name	Code [Descriptior
	烹	base_1		349
		1001	5669_559	
	□ च	1002		
	-	1003		
	□ च	1004		
	- 7	1005		
	7	1006		
	□ न	1007		
	□ २	1008		
		1009		
	0 7	1010		
		Export	Sh	are

Recycle bin

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Recycle bin** to view the deleted points. When points are deleted, they are moved to the **Recycle bin**:

4	Sec16-	Recycle bin	:
Selection	t all	Restore	Delete
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E
四 早	1003	3490688.558	228060

It is easy to restore the points in the **Recycle bin**, or to permanently delete them.

Custom Display

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Custom display** to select the Point list columns and reorder them for display:

← Sec16-Custo	om Display
🔽 Name	
Code	
Description	
Vorth (N)[USft]	
East (E)[USft]	
Elevation[USft]	
🔽 Туре	
ZD dist.[USft]	
ID dist.[USft]	
Time	
Solution	
🗌 Antenna height	
□ △ Elev.[USft]	
Satellites	
DDOP	
Picture	
Bearing	
Up	Down

Highlight an item, then use the Up and Down buttons to move it up and down in the list.

Set point(s) elevation

Click the **3-dot** button, select Set point elevation to select one, or more, or all points to set the elevation of:

	÷	Sec16-	Points (38)	:
		Points	Points	s to stake
	All 🔻	Name 🔻 🛛 En	ter a search term.	
	🗌 Se	lect all		
		Name	Code	Descriptior
	罘	base_1		34
		1001	5669_559	
	7	1002		
	-	1004		
	7	1005		
		1006		
		1007		
		1008		(2
		1009		
	□ न	1010		
		1011		
		Cancel	١	lext
Click	Nex	t:		
			elevation	
	Inp	ut elevation		
	Sele ente poir	ected points w ered elevation,	ill be updated to modified Survey hange to Entered	
	C	Cancel	ОК	

After a **Surveyed point's** elevation is edited, it will change to an **Entered point**.

Adjust point(s) elevations

Click the **3-dot** button, select Set point elevation to select one, or more, or all points to adjust the elevation of:

÷	Points	Points (38) Point	: s to stake
All 🔻 I	Name 🔻 Ente	er a search term.	
Sele	ect all		
	Name	Code	Descriptior
	base_1		34
	1001	5669_559	
<mark>- 7</mark>	1002		
<mark>- マ</mark>	1004		
<mark>図</mark>	1005		
□ 쿠	1006		
□ 쿠	1007		
□ 쿠	1008		(
□ 〒	1009		
□ Ŧ	1010		
□ 쿠	1011		
	Cancel		Next
Next:			

Click Next:

Adjust poir	nt elevations
Input elevation	difference
Selected points w	vill be adjusted by
the entered eleval modified Survey p change to Entered	tion difference, point types will

After a **Surveyed point's** elevation is edited, it will change to an **Entered point**.

Set code to points

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Set code to points** to add checkboxes to each point, check the points to assign a **Code** to:

	Points	Point	s to stake
All 🔻	Name 🔻 Ente	er a search term.	
Sele	ect all		
	Name	Code	Descriptio
烹	base_1		
	1001	5669_559	
0 T	1002		
7	1004		
7	1005		
7	1006		
7	1007		
<mark>図</mark>	1008		(
<mark>図</mark>	1009		
	1010		
	1011		
	Cancel		Next



Select a new Code, then click OK to set the Code of the highlighted points.

Set antenna height

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Set antenna height** to add checkboxes to each point, check the points to change the antenna height of:

÷	Sec1		Points (3	<mark>3</mark>)		:
	Points		Poi	nts	to sta	ke
All 🔻	Name 🔻	Ente	r a search ter	m.		
🗌 Se	lect all					
	Nam	е	Code		Descrij	ptior
烹	base_1					349
<u>IN</u> →	1001	5	669_559			
□ न	1002	2				
□ न	1004	Ļ				
7	1005	5				
7	1006	5				
7	1007	7				
7	1008	3				
7	1009)				
7	1010)				
0 7	1011					
	Cancel			N	ext	

Click Next:

Set antenna height			
Antenna type			
CHCI93 NONE	>		
Antenna height			
Cancel	ок		

Edit the Antenna type and the vertical Antenna height (HI). Click OK, the antenna parameters are updated, and a new point elevation is applied to the selected points.

Shift GNSS base

Click	the 🗜	3-dot button, select Shift	GNSS base.
		Sec16-Shift GNSS base	

Parameters			
GNSS base			
base_1			\sim
Antenna type			
CHCI93 NONE			>
Antenna height			
6.562			ĨI
Known point	CAD	ß	≔
Coordinate format			
Local N/E/Elev			\sim
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
A 20	cept		

Use the drop-down list to choose the **Base to move**. It is also possible to change the Base **Antenna type** and **Antenna height** along with the new base position.

The new Known point for the selected base can be

retrieved from	AD	CAD, making a new measurement at the	د
			-

current GNSS **Start measurement**, picking from

another point in the **Point list** or hand entering a new point. To hand enter, choose the position type:

Local N/E/Elev	
WGS84 Lat/Lon/H	

Local Northing, Easting, orthometric Height:

Local N/E/Elev	
North (N)	
East (E)	
Elevation	
Elevation	

or Latitude, Longitude, Ellipsoid Height: Coordinate format

WGS84 Lat/Lon/H	\sim
WGS84 Lat	
000:00:00.00000 N	
dd.mmssssss	
WGS84 Lon	
000:00:00.00000 E	
dd.mmssssss	
WGS84 H	

Click on Accept to apply the new Base parameters which will shift all the GNSS points that were collected with the selected base.

Show / Hide GNSS base points.

If the GNSS Bases are shown in the Point list, Click the **3**dot button, select Hide GNSS base points to remove them.

	Points	Po	ints to stak	e
All 1	🔻 Name 🔻	Enter a search te	erm.	
	Name	Code	Descriptior	Nor
烹	base_1			34
<u>IN</u> →	1001	5669_559		

If the GNSS Bases are not shown in the Point list, Click the

3-dot button, select **Show GNSS base points** to add them to the list them.

	Points		Po	ints to stak	e
All	•	Name 🔻	Enter a search te	rm.	
		Name	Code	Descriptior	Nort
<u>IN</u>		1001	5669_559		

Sort newest to top/bottom

By default, the point list order is first to last click the **3**dot button, select Sort newest to top to reverse the list.

If the newest point is sorted to the top, click the **3-dot** button, select **Sort first to top** to reverse the order.

Reset stakeout state

Click the **3-dot** button, select **Reset stakeout state** to mark all points as un-staked. This makes them eligible for staking with **Stake nearest** operations which automatically exclude previously staked points.

Data statistics

Click the **3-dot** button, select Data statistics to show a short summary of the **Points list**:

Data statistics		
Total points	38	
GNSS base points	1	
Survey points	17	
Control points	2	
Enter points	19	

Switch list style

Click the **3-dot** button in the upper right corner, then select Switch list style to toggle between the line display style and the paragraph display style for points.

Line display style:



Paragraph style:



Point properties and attributes

Points in the Point list can have several attributes besides position, Code, Name and Description. An Enter point type will have simple properties, while a Surveyed GNSS point will have many additional Survey properties and Quality properties.

Normal	Attributes	Multimedia
Survey info)	
Name	1001	
Code		>
Туре	Enter	~
Format	ocal N/E/Elev (Pr	ojection grid)
North (N)	0.000 USft	
East (E)	3490688.567 US	ft
Elevation	2280602.765 US	ft
Descripti on		
Survey time	2023-09-04 16:09	9:42
	Save	



GNSS Surveyed point

Solution Fix Obser vation 1 Counts 1 Tracked satellites GPS 8 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 Satellites GPS 7 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 Vation GALILEO 5 Harron 0.045 USft VDOP 0.063 USft VDOP 0.571 VDOP 0.571 GDOP 1.024 GDOP 1.024 Kerror 0.032 USft Y error 0.032 USft Y error 1.000 mask 1.000 Best cor 1.000 Rest cor 1.000	Normal	Quality	Attributes	Multimedia
vation counts1Tracked satellitesGPS 8 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 GALILEO 5Used satellitesGPS 7 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 GALILEO 5Imprecision0.045 USftV precision0.063 USftHDOP0.571VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.032 USftV error0.032 USftVerror1.000Rest cor rection age1.000	Solution	Fix		
satellites (26)GPS 8 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 GALILEO 5Used satellites (25)GPS 7 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 GALILEO 5H precision0.045 USftV precision0.063 USftHDOP0.571VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rection age1.000	vation	1		
satellites (25)GPS 7 GLONASS 6 BDS 7 GALILEO 5H precision0.045 USftV precision0.063 USftHDOP0.571VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftFlevation mask10.000Worst co rection age1.000	satellites			DS 7
precision0.045 USITV precision0.063 USITHDOP0.571VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.053 USITX error0.032 USITY error0.032 USITElevation mask10.000Worst co rection age1.000	satellites			DS 7
precision0.063 UStHDOP0.571VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.053 USftX error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rrection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000		0.045 l	JSft	
VDOP0.850PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.053 USftX error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000	•	0.063 l	JSft	
PDOP1.024GDOP1.736RMS error0.053 USftX error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rrection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000	HDOP	0.571		
GDOP1.736RMS error0.053 USftX error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rrection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000	VDOP	0.850		
RMS error0.053 USftX error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rrection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000	PDOP	1.024		
X error0.032 USftY error0.032 USftElevation mask10.000Worst co rrection age1.000Best cor rection age1.000	GDOP	1.736		
Y error 0.032 USft Elevation mask 10.000 Worst co rrection age 1.000 Best cor rection age 1.000	RMS error	0.053 l	JSft	
Elevation mask 10.000 Worst co rrection age 1.000 Best cor rection age 1.000	X error	0.032 (JSft	
mask 10.000 Worst correction age 1.000 Best correction age 1.000	Y error	0.032 l	JSft	
rrection 1.000 age Best cor rection 1.000 age		10.000		
rection 1.000 age	rrection	1.000		
Save	rection	1.000		
			Save	

Additional Quality properties for a GNSS point

It is possible to assign GIS Fields, Attributes and assign Values in the field based on the point's Code:

ormal Qu	ality	Attr	ibutes	Mu	ltimedia
Associated	l Info Fl	н			
TagNumb er	H-651	121.2	018		
Color	Red				V
NumPort s	2				
Port1Size	4				
Port2Size	4				\odot
Port3Size					
From pro	evious		F	rom p	oint
Save					

See [Building GIS Datasets in LandStar] on Page 219 for information on GIS Point Attributes.

Multimedia (Pictures, Video and Sound Recording) can also be attached to any point:

lormal	Quality	Attribut	tes N	Iultimedia
Picture		<⊘ ▼	Take	Select
11	_20230904	181325.jp	g	\otimes
Video		C	apture	Select
Audio		F	Record	Select
		Save		
	_			

Click the @ Multimedia settings button and check all the photo description checkboxes:

	⊗ ▼ Take
je.	Print name 🛛
ł	Print Lat\Lon 🛛
	Print N\E 🗹
	Print time 🔽

to automatically label photos with the Name, Latitude (B), Longitude (L), Northing (N), Easting (E) and timestamp information:



Details: Project (tab) > Point list > Points to stake (tab)

The right-hand tab of the **Point list** holds a 2nd list of points: **Points to stake**. These points might be selected points from

the left-hand **Point list**. They might be **Imported** from a separate file, or they might be snapped from line work in

Name	Point	a search term.	nts to stake
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)[USft]
	18	3496450.520	2272824.631
	17	3496394.333	2270178.291
	16	3499059.997	2270095.578
	15	3501731.146	2270001.792
	14	3501785.490	2272685.875
	13	3501833.200	2275368.117
	12	3499160.528	2275415.525
	11	3496514.966	2275477.280
			0
	mport	Export	Add

Once an important list has been generated, **Export** it for future use. The Export function:

← jxltest-1-Exp	oort stake	ed point
		Detailed
Format		
USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.dat)		
Filter-Measuremer	nt time	
Today	1 Week	All
Start date	~	End date
Filter-Keyword		
Name		
Code		
Description		
	Next	

Allows filtering exported points by measurement Time, Name, Code and Description.

Drag an entry to the right:

Name	Name 🔻 Enter a search term.					
	Name	North (N)[USft]		East (E)[U	Sft]
Ū	1		1		18	
	17	34963	94.333		2270178.2	291

Then click on the Stakeout button, to directly enter the Stake point routine. Once the point is stored, or the Auto nearest Next / Last button is pressed, the point will be marked as Staked in the Stakeout count column:

Elevation[USft]	Code	Stakeout count
5824.316	CS	Stakeout times: 0
5771.399	С	Stakeout times: 0

Then the next un-staked point in the **Points to stake** list will be targeted.

The 3-dot button in the upper right corner accesses
these settings:

Points (8)	:
Coordinate type	
Multi-select	
Sort	
Switch list style	
Reset stakeout sta	ate

Coordinate type

Changes between Coordinate display types for the displayed values. See [Entering / Viewing Geographic and Projected Coordinates] on Page 15 for additional information.

Multi-select

Allows multiple points or all points to be selected and subsequently deleted. Also allows drag-over-past selection of multiple items.

Sort

Allows reordering of the Points to stake entries:

	Point	s Poir	nts to stake	
Name 🔻 Enter a search term.				
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)[USft]	
	18	3496450.520	2272824.631	
	17	3496394.333	2270178.291	
	16	3499059.997	2270095.578	
	15	3501731.146	2270001.792	
	14	3501785.490	2272685.875	
	13	3501833.200	2275368.117	
	12	3499160.528	2275415.525	
	11	3496514.966	2275477.280	
	Up		Down	

Highlight one or more lines, then use the Up and Down button to change the staking order. Click on the Back button to exit Sort.

Switch list style

Toggle between one row per point and one paragraph per point displays:

Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)[USf
18	3496450.520	2272824.63
17	3496394.333	2270178.29
16	3499059.997	2270095.57
15	3501731.146	2270001.79
14	3501785.490	2272685.87
13	3501833.200	2275368.11
12	3499160.528	2275415.52
11	3496514.966	2275477.28

Line list style



Reset stakeout state

Sets the Stakeout count back to 0 (zero), which makes the points eligible for stakeout again.

Details: Project (tab) > Codes

Codes are used to classify points and include a Code Name; Type: Point, Line; Description; Display symbol, size; Layer; Line type, width, fill, and transparency. Codes are intertwined with Layers and the entry of a new Codes can optionally generate a name-matching Layer.

Codes have specific drawing attributes or inherit the attributes from their associated Layer.

Codes can be organized into multiple Groups (Categories).

Tools are available to import, save and share the **Code list**. The Quick code button assignments are also stored with the Code list: see [Quick code panel] on Page 97 for information about the **Quick code panel**; see [Sharing CODES and Quick Code buttons assignments] on Page 97 for information on sharing code lists with the Quick code panel assignments.

To manage the available **Code list**, from the **Project tab** click on **Codes**:



An e	mpty Co	ode list	will be	e shov	wn:	
	÷	J21CD-	Codes (0)	:	
	Group					
	Default					Ð
			New			

From this menu it is possible to delete codes, edit codes,

create new codes. The **b**utton on the upper right corner allows

Importing Code libraries.

Loading code libraries from text files, Carlson FCL files, Trimble FXL files.

Saving Code libraries for reuse in other projects.

Sharing Code libraries by email, Google Drive or other sharing methods with other users.

When **Importing** or **Saving** code libraries, the **Quick code panel** layout is included in the library file.

Edit or Delete an existing code





Item options to Delete or Code will appear on the left of the row:



to delete a single Code.

Click Edit to change the properties of a Code.

Create a New Code

Click the **New** button to create a new **Code**. A matching Layer can be built with the new code:

🗹 Create a layer with the same name

÷	J21CD	-New
Main Data		
Name		
TBC		
Drawing ty	ре	
Point		~
Description	n	
Top back c	urb	8
Symbol		$\overline{\pi}$
Symbol size		<u> </u>
Color by lay	er	
Color		
	🗹 Create a	layer with the same name
Layer color		
Line type		
Line width	Normal	
Fill color		
Transpare nt		─ 100 +
GIS Attribute	es	>
	С	к
Now Cor	lo with	anu Lavar

New Code with new Layer

Or a new Code can be created without a matching Layer, possibly referencing an existing layer:

÷	J21CD-New
Main Data	
Name	
TBC	
Drawing type	
Point	\sim
Description	
Top back curb	
Symbol	
] Create a layer with the same name
Layer	
	>
GIS Attributes	>
	ок

New Code without Layer

Enter a unique Name for the new Code.

Drawing type can be **Point** or **Line**.

The **Description** is a text prompt for the Code.

The **Symbol** can be selected by clicking on the **Symbol box** then choosing from one of the 100's of included symbols,

or imported from a .dxf file. The **Symbol size** ranges from 1 to 9.

if Color by layer is enabled, then the symbol color is inherited from the Layer. Otherwise, the symbol color can be chosen from a color wheel.

If Create a layer with the same name Create a layer with the same name is checked then the Line type, Line width, Fill color and Transparency can be entered and a new Layer with the following properties and the same name as the Code will be created:

There are several possible Line types: Continuous, Dashed, Dot, Center, Arrow_Continuous. Possible Line width: Normal, Thin, bold.

The Fill color and Transparency is for closed polygons built with Line attributes.

GIS Attributes allow features (like a serial number, diameter, invert) to be recorded and associated with objects when acquired. See [Building GIS Datasets in LandStar] on Page 219 for detailed additional information.

Code library functions

Click the button on the upper right corner:

Codes (0)
Import from code library
Load from file
Save code library
To cloud
Share

Import from code library will import an existing LandStar code library.

Load from file imports a Code list from a custom .csv file, a Carlson FCL (.fcl) file or a Trimble FXL (.fxl) code list.

The custom file can include any of these field types, in the listed order:

÷	J21CD-Import code
 Image: A start of the start of	Name
	Group name
	Drawing type (0 is point, 1 is line)
	Description
	Symbol ID
	Symbol size
	Layer name
	Layer color
	Line type
	Line color (#CCCCCC)
	Color by layer (0 is no, 1 is yes)
	Fill color for closed polylin e(For closed polyline)
	Transparency (0~100)
	Next

Save code library saves the current Code library to a named file.

To cloud pushes a copy of the current Code library to the CHCNav cloud.

Share sends a copy of the current Code library to any of the device sharing options, for example as an attachment to email.

Details: Project (tab) > Layers > Work layers, Map files, Online map

The Layers menu has three tab sections:

Work layers associated with objects: points, lines, polylines, ...

Map files: DXF, DWG, SHP, KML, KMZ, TIFF, MBTiles, JMTiles, WFSDB, JPG

Online Maps: Google satellite, Bing satellite, OSM and others

The Online Maps selection allows downloading map tiles covering the entire project area for offline use. Downloaded maps are added to the Map files tab and the transparency can be adjusted to make the image more compatible with overlaying survey plotting.

You can also reach the Layers menu from:

Project > Layers

Software settings > Display settings > Layers

 $\widehat{\otimes}$ ${}^{\text{Layers}}$ side-bar button optionally available in many survey screens

Available from the **Project** (tab) > **Projects** button:





Work layers (tab)



This tab allows you to edit the properties of all the layers associated with features.

button allows you to select multiple layers for deletion.

click to toggle the layer visibility (show/hide)

Click on the > symbol to slide the layer to the right allowing deletion and editing:

🔟 💉 🕈 🛄 CL

It may be safer to just click on the line which only displays the edit tool:



Then click on the pencil *c* to edit the properties of the selected layer.

Name	0	
Layer color		
Line width	Normal	~
Fill color		
Transpare nt	0 100	(+)
Line type		
CONTINU	OUS	0
DASHED		\bigcirc
DOT		\bigcirc
CENTER		\bigcirc
ARROW_		\bigcirc
	ок	

These Layer properties can be modified:

Name: the name of the layer.

Layer color: the color of the layer.

Line width: Normal, thin, and bold are available.

Fill color: if a closed shape (polygon) is defined on the layer, it will be filled with this color.

Transparency: change the opacity of the polygon fill to allow other elements to be seen.

Line type: select a simple line style: continuous, dashed, dotted, center line-dot, line with arrows.

Map files (tab)

Use the Map files tab to attach both vector drawings and raster images from several sources to a project:

DXF/DWG	CAD drawings
SHP	shapefiles
KML/KMZ	Google line and point files
TIFF	GeoTiFF raster images
MBTILES	Mapbox tile sets often exported by QGIS
JMTILES	Map cache tiles downloaded from online sources.
WFSDB	Downloading WFS maps generates WFSDB tiles.
JPG	JPG image files with JGW world file.
INS	polylines

Once a map file is attached to your project, it is possible to change the opacity of the image. Click on a Map file, slide it to the right:







Work layers	Map files	Online map
Google Transpar	Image_2 rent:52%	>
Open	D	ownload WFS

Click on the transparency button to set the layer transparency:

Transparent	
	21
Cancel	ОК

then click OK.





75% transparent



0 % transparent

Online map (tab)

The Online map tab allows control of the live online map backgrounds available from several sources. Selecting a source will automatically download map tiles as needed to create background coverage for your visible area and zoom level.

Once downloaded, the map tiles are kept with the project forever.

From this menu, it is simple to download background maps onto your device to eliminate the need for internet data while surveying.

	Work layers	Map files	Online map	
	O Google Ima	ige	>	
	O Bing		>	
	◯ OSM		>	
	O V-World		>	
	⊖ Geoportal		>	
	O Naver		>	
	O Naver Cada	astral	>	
	O Alicante		>	
	🗌 객체선택		>	
	Scan		Add	
Click	on a map s	ource, the	en slide it to	o the right:
		📀 Google In	nage	

then click on the download button



Adjust the map coverage, then click Download.

Dowr	nload
File name	
Google Image	\otimes
Min level	16
Max level	20
Download folder: /: 0/CHCNAV/Downle	storage/emulated/
Cancel	ок

Select a reasonable layer name, Min level and Max level. Click OK to begin downloading tiles. Converted tiles are stored in the JMTiles format.

Downloadin	ıg
25%	25/100
	Cancel

Wait for the download to complete. Before you leave the **Online map** tab, uncheck the downloaded map layer:

Work layers	Map files	Online map
🔘 Google Im	age	>

The Online map is displayed on top of the downloaded map and will occlude any transparency settings you make. The downloaded map will now be listed on the Map files tab:

Wo	ork layers	Map files	Online map
•	Google In Transparer	ng nt:0%	>

Details: Project (tab) > Import

Import data in a variety of formats (Text, DXF, DWG, SHP, KML, KMZ, TIFF, MBTILES (Global Mapper), Jmtitles (CHCNav), WFSDB (CHCNav), JPG, INS) to the **Entered Point list, Control point list, Points to stake list** and the **CAD view**.

The Text file importer allows the generation of custom file formats containing: Name, Code, Northing, Easting, (orthometric) Elevation, Longitude, Latitude, (ellipsoid) Height, Description, and skipped items. The text file importer understands: .CSV, .TXT, .DAT, .XLS and .XLSX file formats with comma, semicolon, space and multi-space delimiters.

The format 'USA: P,N,E,Z,D' is the correct format for 99% of applications in the USA.

Available from the **Project** (tab) > **Projects** tab:



There are two tabs: **Text file** and **Other formats**. Choose **Other formats** for .DXF/.DWG, .SHP, .KML/.KMZ, .TIFF, MBTiles, Jmtiles, WFSDB, .JPG and .INS files.

The most common file type is .TXT with the format: PointName, Northing, Easting, Elevation, Code,

Description

It is possible to build import file profiles for any text file.

← volume-	Import
Text file	Other formats
Point type	
Entered points	~
Format	
USAPNEZC	>
Parameters	
Has header line	
Extension	.txt
Separator	Comma(,)
Lat/Lon format	0°00'00.00000"
Name,North(N),East(E),Elevation,Code
N	ext

First choose the **Point type** to import. **Entered points** are design points, **Control points** are typically site control points

and **Points to stake** are placed in the **Points to stake** list as staking targets:

Entered points
Control points
Points to stake

There are several default Format types:

← t5-Import			
USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.dat)	0		
USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,D (*.txt)	\bigcirc		
USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.txt)	\bigcirc		
Name,n,e,elev(*.csv)	0		
USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,D (*.csv)			
USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,D (*.xlsx)			
USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.xls)			
Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (0°00'00.00000")			
Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (dd.ddddddd)			
Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (dd:mm:ss.ssss)	0		
Add format OK			

Or you can use Add format to define custom profiles.

Default file **Extensions** include:

.CSV	
.txt	
.dat	
.xls	
.xlsx	

Clicking on Add format presents a list builder:



The Selected column defines the expected fields and order.

If you attempt to import points with **Point names** that already exist, LandStar will prompt with replacement **Point names** or you can choose to **Override** (replace) the existing points:

÷	volume-Impo	rt
17 points have the same name.		
Name	New name	Override All
1001	1001_1	Override
1002	1002_1	Override
1003	1003_1	Override
1004	1004_1	Override
1005	1005_1	Override
1006	1006_1	Override
1007	1007_1	Override
1008	1008_1	Override
1009	1009_1	Override
1010	1010_1	Override
1011	1011_1	Override
1010	1010 1	D Quarrida
	ОК	

.

Details: Project (tab) > Export

Export data writes output files in text or standard formats in a variety of styles. The formats 'USA FULL: P,N,E,Z,C,D' or 'USA: P,N,E,Z,D' are the correct format for 99% of applications in the USA.

Available from the **Project** (tab) > **Projects** tab:



Use the Format button to choose or define (see the Import function above) an export Format and filetype.

It is possible to choose the types of points to export:

- Survey surveyed measurements.
- **Enter** entered, imported and COGO result points.
- **Control** entered or measured Control points.
- **Base** Base points that were used during the project.

Filter -Measurement time allows a sub-set of points by acquisition date to be exported. For example, only points measured Today can be selected for output.

← volu	me-Export
Text file	Other formats
	Detailed
Format	
USA FULL: PN,M	I,E,Z,C,D (*.xlsx) >
Filter-Type	
🗹 Survey	Enter
Control	Base
Filter-Measurem	ent time
Today	1 Week All
Start date	~ End date
Filter-Keyword	
Export GNSS inf	•
	Next
Enabling Filter - K	(eyword:

Filter-Keyword	1	
Name		
Code		
Description		
GNSS Base		
All		\sim

allows selection by matching Name, Code, Description or just the points measured with a particular Base. Setting a few characters for Name will match any Name that starts with the entered characters. For example: Name = 'P' will match P12, P101, P240, and Pnt100.

Click Next to choose a directory location to place, and a Name for the exported file:

÷	volume-Export
Fil€	e name
My	Project_2023-09-04-16-15-26
Sha	re 🔵
J	Снс
	easy4ip /storage/emulated/0/easy4ip
	lorexcloud_log /storage/emulated/0/lorexcloud_log
	Isdb /storage/emulated/0/lsdb
	osmdroid /storage/emulated/0/osmdroid
	pipe /storage/emulated/0/pipe
	snapshot /storage/emulated/0/snapshot
	system_prj_backup /storage/emulated/0/system_prj_backup
	Export

Enabling Share:

Share

will prompt for an Operating System share method:

M	Share with Gma	ail	
		Just once	Always
U	se a different app	þ	
	LandStar Share		
e	Messages		
×	Nearby Share		
*	Bluetooth		
۵	Drive		
0	VLC Play with VLC		
6	Skype		

which allows sharing by email, text messages, Google Drive and other supported methods.

OS Sharing is controlled by the Share method setting, see [Share method] on Page 28 for additional information.

Other formats Export

LandStar directly exports projects to these additional formats:

DXF	CAD Drawing Exchange Files	
DWG	CAD Drawing files	
SHP	GIS Shape file	
KML	Keyhole Markup Language: exports projects directly into Google Maps	
KMZ	Compressed KML, useful for embedding pictures with point and line objects.	

Detailed result	CSV text formatted file containing detailed measurement point information with all attributes like coordinates, estimated errors, GNSS related information.
Survey report (HTML)	HTML formatted file containing detailed measurement point information with all attributes like coordinates, estimated errors, GNSS related information.
Point stakeout result	Includes target points, measured points, and stakeout errors.
Attribute data	CSV text formatted report containing measured points, line coordinates, and user- defined GIS attributes.
Attributes data (Excel)	Attribute data report in Excel format.
Pipeline survey report	Pipeline survey report, including the location and burial depth of the pipeline.
Hydro survey report	Hydro survey report, including measurement coordinates and water depth.
Polish	Cadastral survey reports used in Poland.
RAW	A GPS measurement data exchange file format used in Turkey.
MosGoGeo-Raw	A GPS measurement data exchange file format used in Russia.
Measurement report	Point survey report for averaged points
Area report	Area survey report, includes both a PDF file and a DXF file.
Verified survey report	Lists Verified points with all measurement group's tabulated data.
Star*Net report (.dat)	.DAT style StarNet import data file.
Star*Net report (.GPS)	.GPS style StarNet data file.
Trimble JXL (.jxl)	Trimble style XML data file with GNSS vectors for importing into TBC.

If exporting StarNet or .JXL files, it is best to enable Record GNSS Vector under Settings > Survey:

÷	jxltes	t-1-Settin	gs
	Survey	Display	Tools
Surve	ey method		
Торо	graphic po	int survey	~
new c	ode is ente	ered	-
Prom	pt when us	ing a new l	ine code 🛑
РРК			
Log P	PK data		\bigcirc
Misc	ellaneous		
Show	average re	port after r	measure 🔵
Log e	poch coord	linate	
Geon 1	netry fact		
Show	E-B		
Auton	natic photo	g g	
Recor	d GNSS Ve	ctor	

Details: Project (tab) > Surfaces

Surfaces can be used in Volume calculations and staked for Cut/Fill. The **Surfaces manager** allows direct import from CASS triangulation files, HC triangulations files, 3D DXF (.dxf) files and LandXML (.xml) files or surfaces can be created from a single point or a list of points that define a surface. Breaklines and boundaries are also supported for developed surfaces. The Surface manager allows granular control of the triangle networks used to approximate a surface.

Once a surface is defined or imported, use the Survey: Stake surface tool to stake them. See [Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout] on Page 137 for more information.

The Surface manger is launched from:



If no surfaces have been defined yet, the manager list will be empty: ← VolumeDemo-Surfaces (0)



Click Open to import an existing surface file:

Ор	en
CASS triangulati	ion file
HC triangulation file	
3D DXF (.dxf)	
LandXML (.xml)	
Cancel	Next

CASS triangulation files are generated by the South Surveying CASS tool. HC triangulation files (.hctx) are LandStar exported surfaces. 3D DXF are standard .dxf files with 3D points from which surfaces are built, LandXML are .xml files with developed surfaces.

Click New to generate a new surface from points available in the Points list:

← VolumeDemo-New surface :
Name
Points
>
Breaklines
0 breaklines
You can leave it unselected.
Boundaries
0 boundaries
You can leave it unselected.
Style
Surface style
Wireframe V
Surface color
Layer color
ОК

By default, generated triangles are optimized. You can change this behavior by clicking the **1**3-Dot button on the upper right, then **Disable triangle-optimization**:

← volume-New surface : Name Disable triangle-optimization

Leaving it enabled is reasonable for most point sets.

Give the new surface a descriptive Name. Points can be selected by:

Points
Select from point list
Select from map
Range of points

Selecting from the Point list by checkbox, selecting from the CAD view map, or by specifying a Range points:

Na	me
100 - 199	8
Cancel	ОК

If you specify a range of points, you must enter <space><hyphen><space> as the name separator. LandStar names can include the hyphen (minus-sign) character.

Breaklines can be specified by selecting existing lines from the CAD view. Boundaries can be selected by choosing existing boundaries from the CAD view. Typically, both will be left unspecified.

Surface stye can be Wireframe (default) or Shade. The surface color can be manually specified or automatically defaulted to the layer color for the first point.

Click OK to compute a triangular network from the included points, breaklines and boundaries:



The buttons in the Tool tray on the left allow editing of the developed surface:

2D 2D 3D 🚅

2D, 3D or Map view. 3D allows tilting and spinning the surface.



Zoom to view the extents of the surface.

 ${\bf \bar Y}_{\Delta}$

Automatically filter the points used in the network by side length ratio and internal angle ratio:

Fil	ter			
Mini angle				
10:00:00.000				
dd.mmssssss				
If any angle in the triangle is smaller than "Minimum angle", the triangle will be deleted.				
Longest/shortest				
10.0				
If the ratio of the longest side to the shortest side in a triangle is greater than multiple of side length, the triangle will be deleted				
Cancel OK				

The Minimum angle and Longest/shortest ratio settings may change the resulting triangles.



The difference between automatic and manually optimized surfaces typically is very small.

∆⊕

Manually add a triangle between two points:



103

۵Ŵ

 Δ^{\boxtimes}

Manually delete a triangle.

Flip the triangle direction: 103 4334.792





۵Ô

Manually add new triangles.

Switch from Wireframe to Shaded and choose the Surface color:

Style		
Surface style		
Wireframe	×	
Surface color		
Layer color	~	
Cancel	ок	



Details: Survey (tab) > Map Survey

Available from the Survey, Map survey button:



Map Survey provides point and line survey with an optional background map.



By utilizing the Quick access tool button 🖨 it is possible to perform nearly every survey and stakeout function from this single Map Survey screen.

Back

Clicking on the Back button returns to the Main Survey menu.

Status

The top Status line:

Is described here: [Instrument Select & Status information] on Page 49.

Point Names

Points are collected and organized by Point Name. The Point Name box: Name 2 holds the name for the next point that will be stored next. The Name automatically increments by the Auto increment name interval which can be found under Settings: Survey (tab) | Store.

Some users prefer to use numeric names only: 1001, 1002, 1003. Some users prefer to use names like WTR1, WTR2, WTR3. Any format is fine. Names can include numbers, letters, and many symbols other than the space character.

Since it is possible to enter distances, azimuths and bearings using **Point Name Math**: "1001,1002/3" (one third the distance from point 1001 to 1002) it may be simpler to keep Names simple.

Antenna Height

Click	ing T I 6	.5 > opens	s the Antenna	a height menu: I
	← 327-A	ntenna heigh	t	
	Antenna height	6.516 USft		
	Used list			
	6.516 USf	t	Ĩ	
	2.000 USf	t	Ĩ	
		ок		

You can enter alternate units, if your range pole is 2 meters and your project units are iFeet or USFeet, enter "2M" which

will convert to "6.562 USft". You may need to click the button to switch from a numeric only keyboard to an alphanumeric keyboard.

The Antenna height menu keeps the 10 most-recently-used antenna heights so that you can quickly switch between standard heights.

Point Code

Clicking in the Code area Code area allows you to use a keyboard to enter a point Code. Codes can include numbers, letters, spaces and these symbols "@#\$_&-+"; other symbols are not allowed. As you type a Code, matching Codes will be displayed in a picklist.

Clicking the down arrow 👗 displays a list of known values from the current Code list.

You can use the question mark "?" to separate a Code and Description. For example, entering:

"RBC?Found rebar with cap"

results in a point with Code = "RBC" and a Description = "Found rebar with cap".

If you enter a new Code, it will be added to the current Code list. Optionally you can automatically add a matching CAD Layer.

The complete project Code list can be maintained from the Main Project: Codes menu.

Point / Line

Click on \bullet Point > or 1 + 1 > to toggle between storing a point or a line. Once points (vertices) are stored into a line feature the Line Control panel will be shown on the map screen:

 N^n \Box \times \clubsuit «

N

Switch to the Drawing manager to switch between active lines.

Close the current line to make a closed polygon.





Break the current line, the next stored point will be on a new line.

Delete the last Point or Line segment.

If you are collecting one line or points, you can also switch to another existing line by clicking it on the Map.

Quick code panel

To enable the Quick code panel, click on ¹² then | Code and enable Use quick codes:



You can also set the number of **Quick code pages** which hold 9-codes per page. Click the **back** button to return to the survey screen.

Below the **Point Code** box, there is an expandable **Quick Code panel** area. Click, hold and drag the slider down:



to reveal the Quick code panel:



You can swipe the panel left and right to access multiple pages of codes. Click and hold on a button to change or delete the associated **Code**.

When you click on a Quick code button the code is applied, a measurement is immediately made using the currently selected method (Topographic, Quick or Corner). If Confirm before saving is enabled the measurement confirmation screen will be shown. The point number is automatically incremented after a Quick code measurement, leaving the controller ready to take another measurement.

Sharing CODES and Quick Code buttons assignments

From the Project: Codes function, click the **3**-dot button (three dots upper right corner) and Share. This makes a .XML file and the file holds all of the current code library AND the Quick Code assignments. The share button also links to all of the system sharing options (like GMAIL or MESSAGES).

On the receiving end, you can use the same **3-dot** button and **Import from Code Library** or you can manually pick the shared file when you make a new job.

The Code Library contains the Quick Code assignments in addition to the CODES.

Survey mode

Three Survey modes are selectable using the Survey mode button:



Topographic, usually a 5-second average

Quick survey, a 1-epoch measurement

Corner survey, only available for receivers with an e-bubble (i80,iG8,i50)

There are two additional dedicated survey types available from the main Survey menu:

Control survey	useful for measuring important control points. Utilizes multiple dumps with multiple averages. Will
	abort if predetermined tolerances are not met.

Verified survey useful for measuring verified results in heavy canopy where bad fixes are expected. Uses multiple dumps, multiple averages, potentially spread over multiple occupations. Post-measurement control of used measurement averages with variable tolerances.

Start measurement

Click the Start measurement button to take a measurement as determined by the Survey mode.

Start measurement

At the end of the measurement, if **Confirm before saving is enabled** a screen that confirms and allows additional attributes to be entered will be shown.

Information panel

At the bottom of the map screen there is a small semi-circle with an up facing arrow:

Click and drag up on this panel to show the Information panel:

Ν	3488714.742	Е	2280908.812
Elevation	-456.892	PDOP	3.026
DIFF age	0	2D dist.	2005.915

You can click on the small corner triangles 4 to choose the value shown in each panel. The available values are:

Ν
E
Elevation
Lat
Lon
н
HDOP
VDOP
PDOP
DIFF age
Base dist.
Base elev.
2D dist.
3D dist.
△ Elev.
Tilt
DoT

If you need additional map space, click on the down arrow:

to collapse the information panel.

Offset survey (hidden point survey)

Offset survey

Available in Map Survey and Point survey. Allows the measurement of a location that cannot be directly occupied.

These 5 methods allow measuring a hidden point by occupying one or two points, with a variety of offset and direction methods:

Distance + Azimuth	
Alignment offset	
Intersect 2 distance	
Turned angle + Distance	
$\triangle X + \triangle Y + \triangle Z$	

Each method is described below.

Most of the offset methods allow you to take a temporary reference point. Clicking the GNSS acquire button will display the GNSS measure dialog:

Measure						
H: 0.0 Fix V: 0.0	19 54					
5						
5s	10s	20s	30s			
Antenna height						
6.759 USft >						
Cancel		St	tart			

which allows you to choose an Averaging period and an Antenna height, while showing the current GNSS status (FIX, Float, DGPS, Autonomous) and horizontal and vertical estimated measurement error.

Offset Distances can be manually entered or measured with a rangefinder

Elevations of offset points can be entered by:

direct entry	of the target point elevation "5602.352".
delta elevation	from the reference point "-2.342" at the target point.
Vertical angle	applied from the reference point towards the target point.
Zenith angle	applied from the reference point towards the target point.
Slope 1:N	(ratio) applied from the reference point.
Slope %	applied from the reference point.

Point survey: Distance + Azimuth

Method			
Distance + Azimuth			\sim
Ref.point	CAD	2	≔
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
Distance + Azimuth			
Horizontal distance			
riangle Elevation			
0.000 USft			\sim
Bearing			
N 000:00:00.00000 E			NE
dd.mmssssss	_	_	
Res	ult		

Measure a hidden point which is a known distance and known azimuth/bearing from the measured point.

Pick a Reference point by:

CAD

Ĉ,

≣

pick an existing point or object (with snap) from the CAD view.

take a GNSS measurement.



Then specify:

Horizontal distance optionally use a laser rangefinder.

Elevation by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Bearing/Azimuth the direction to offset.

After specifying the offset parameters, click on **Result**. A new point dialog with the next available point number selected as the **Name** will be displayed, click **Save** to accept the point and add it to the **Point list**.

Click **Result** to reach the new point dialog with the computed offset location:

1	
Code	
	>
North (N)	
3490695.275 USft	
East (E)	
2280607.272 USft	
Elevation	
5670.860 USft	
Desc	
2do	\otimes

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed offset point into the project **Point list**.

Point survey: Alignment Offset

			Б
Method			
Alignment offset			\sim
Start point	CAD	ß	≔
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
	aul		
End point	CAD	Ľ.	:=
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
Distance			
Reference			
Start point	◯ End	point	
Horizontal distance	•		
△Elevation			
0.000 USft			\sim
Offset			
🖲 Left	⊖ Rigl	nt	
Horizontal distance	•		
			þ
Re	esult		

The Alignment offset method allows you to specify a line between two points. The Reference point determines which end of the line chainage starts at and can be either the Start point or the End point of the line. An offset right or offset left with a specified or offset elevation is then applied. (See the Turned angle distance for an arbitrary offset angle.)

You can use these methods to specify the Start and End points.





cake a GNSS measurement.



choose an existing point from the Point list.

Then specify:

Horizontal station: this is the distance from the Start point or End point along the line to an intermediate station.

(Optionally use a laser rangefinder to set this distance.)

Elevation by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Offset Left or Right

Horizontal distance the distance to offset left or right.

After specifying the offset parameters, click on **Result**. A new point dialog with the next available point number selected as the **Name** will be displayed, click **Save** to accept the point and add it to the **Point list**.

Note: the *Start* and *End points* do not need to be named points or in the *Point list*. They can be temporary measured points, as needed.



Start point: 1001 End point: 1002 Horizontal Station: 247.77' Offset Right Offset distance: 69.16' New Point name: 3 New Point description: Offset Point Click **Result** to reach the new point dialog with the computed offset location:

Name	
1	
Code	
>	
North (N)	
3490695.275 USft	
East (E)	
2280607.272 USft	
Elevation	
5670.860 USft	
Desc	
2do 🔴	8
Save	

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed offset point into the project **Point list**.

Point survey: Distance-Distance Intersection

← t5-Offset	survey	/			
			Ъ		
Method					
Distance-distance intersection					
Ref.point1	CAD	2	≔		
North (N)					
East (E)					
Elevation					
Distance					
Horizontal distance		-	Ē		
△ Elevation		- 1			
	CAD	- 1	·		
Ref.point2		Å	:=		
North (N)					
East (E)					
Elevation					
Distance					
Horizontal distance					
△ Elevation					
0.000 USft			\sim		
Res	ult				

Distance-distance intersection allows the user to select two points, with a distance from each, to specify a 3rd hidden point.

You can use these methods to specify **Reference point 1** and **2**:

- pick an existing point or object (with snap) from the CAD view.
- take a GNSS measurement.

:=

choose an existing point from the Point list.

Note: Reference points do not need to be named points nor be in the Point list. They can be temporary measured points.

Each Reference point has an offset (typically a hand-taped) Horizontal distance. You can optionally use a laser rangefinder to measure the Horizontal distance for each position.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Two projected elevations are derived, one from each **Reference point**. The average of the two derived elevations will be used for the stored point.

Click **Result** to reach the new point dialog with the computed offset location:

Name	
1	
Code	
	>
North (N)	
3490695.275 USft	
East (E)	
2280607.272 USft	
Elevation	
5670.860 USft	
Desc	
2do	⊗
Save	

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed intersection point into the project **Point list**.

Press the **Result** button to complete the intersection computation, a prevue of the two possible solutions will be shown:



click one of the Target points to select, the selected intersection will be highlighted red.

Click t	he 🕑 Green OK button.
	Name
	1
	Code
	>
	North (N)
	3490695.275 USft
	East (E)
	2280607.272 USft
	Elevation
	5670.860 USft
	Desc
	2do 🛛
	Save

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed intersection point into the project **Point list**.

Point Survey: Turned angle + distance (with skew)

This hidden point procedure allows you to offset a new point, at a distance and azimuth/bearing from a measured point.

			-0
Method			
Turned angle + Dis	stance		\sim
Start point	CAD	ß	≔
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
End point	CAD	Å	≣
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
Offset			
Reference			
Start point	O End	point	
🖲 Left	⊖ Rig	○ Right	
Ahead 🗸	000:0	000:00:00.00000	
	dd.mm	ISSSSSS	
Offset distance			
△Elevation			
0.000 USft			\sim
F	Result		

You can use these methods to specify the Start and End points of the alignment line:

LandStar 8 User Manual

- pick an existing point or object (with snap) from the CAD view.
- 📩 take a GNSS measurement.
 - choose an existing point from the Point list.

Note: these do not need to be named points nor be in the Point list. They can be temporary, measured points.

Choose which end of the line (Start Point or End Point) to offset from.

The Offset direction can be Left or Right of the line, with respect to the direction (Start to End) of the line. The offset angle can either be Perpendicular (90 degrees) or Ahead or Behind at a skew angle:

Ahead	
Perpendicular	
Behind	

:=

Perpendicular is equivalent to a 90 degree Ahead or Behind angle:

Skew behind 45 deg	
	/
	2

The skew angle is with respect to the direction of the line.

Offset distance is the distance from the endpoint. You can optionally use a laser rangefinder to measure the Offset distance.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Click **Result** to enter the new point dialog with the computed offset coordinates:

Name
1
Code
>
North (N)
3490695.275 USft
East (E)
2280607.272 USft
Elevation
5670.860 USft
Desc
2do 🛛
Save

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed offset point into the project **Point list**.

Point survey: $\Delta X + \Delta Y + \Delta Z$

			Б
Method			
$\triangle X + \triangle Y + \triangle Z$			\sim
Ref.point	CAD	ß	∷⊟
North (N)			
East (E)			
Elevation			
Differences			
riangle X			
$\triangle \mathbf{Y}$			
△Elevation			
0.000 USft			\sim
Res	ult		

Store a hidden point by picking a Reference point, then offset from the point (in the projected coordinate system space) by fixed values.

You can use these methods to specify the **Reference point**:

pick an existing point or object (with snap) from the CAD view.

take a GNSS measurement.

choose an existing point from the **Point list**.

Note: Reference points do not need to be named points nor be in the Point list. They can be temporary measured points.

The X and Y offset (typically a hand-taped) Horizontal distance is manually entered. You can optionally use a laser rangefinder to measure the X and Y distances.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Click results to reach the new point dialog.

CAD

ß

≔

Name	
1	
Code	
>	
North (N)	
3490695.275 USft	
East (E)	
2280607.272 USft	
Elevation	
5670.860 USft	
Desc	
2do 😵]
Save	

The next available **Point Name** will automatically be assigned. Optionally, select a **Code** and enter a **Description**, finally press **Save** to add the computed offset point into the project **Point list**.

Details: Survey (tab) > Point (text) Survey

Available from the **Survey** (tab) > **Point survey** button:



The **Point survey** function is very similar to the **Map Survey** function (see [Details: Survey (tab) > Map Survey] on Page 95). However, **Point survey** has no background map:





Tools available for use with the Point survey - Tool bar are:



The Map Survey Tool can be Selected to quickly switch to the Point Survey (with background map) function.

Details: Survey (tab): Visual survey

Available from the **Survey** (tab) > **Visual survey** button:



This survey tool will capture 2 to 4 cm accurate N, E, Z positions for features that can be seen, but not physically occupied. A series of pictures are recorded, processed and then any number of features can be extracted. The processing and feature

###
extraction can be completed in the field or performed later. The vision tasks can be queried for features as needed even after the fieldwork has been completed.

Features further than 15 meters can be captured, however accuracy is best if the distance from the receiver camera to the object is less than 15-meters. The path of photo taking greatly contributes to the accuracy of the results. If features can be seen in oblique photos, just like an optical survey resection, the results will have a stronger solution.

A vision enabled receiver like the i93 is required to use Visual survey.

Click the Visual survey button from the main Survey menu to get started.



or Back returns to the Main Project Survey menu tab.

The current GNSS receiver status is shown on the top receiver information bar 22/24 Status . See [Status] on Page 95 for additional information about the Status bar.

Task <u>Task8</u>

shows the task name that the next Visual survey result set will be stored under. You can change the default name to better represent the feature.



The Survey type selects between Visual Survey which is processed on the data collector and 3D Modeling which stores pictures in anticipation of processing in the cloud or in external software. Most users will use Visual Survey.

It is important that the Instrument height 1.6.562 be entered correctly as an accurate IMU initialization is needed to stich the acquired images together. See [Antenna Height] on Page 96.

Click the **Record** button **W**, the





When the countdown completes, begin moving the receiver along the path that you want to record:



2-pictures per second are acquired. A minimum of 8 pictures are required to process a task. There is a 60-second maximum per task limit. A 5-second minimum recording time is enforced because the processing software may throw out pictures that are repeated or algorithmically determined to be defective. Features that you want to capture need to be common to at least 3 pictures, so it is best to start before the first feature you want to store and continue past the last feature of interest. There needs to be some high contrast features in each of the pictures, so images like sand on a beach won't normally process.

Hold the receiver pole upright while moving. If the tilt exceeds 30-degrees recording will terminate. Try not to catch the pole tip on the ground as you move, it will trip the receiver and recording will terminate. Try to move in a steady flow while acquiring pictures.

At the completion of acquisition, click the Stop recoding button. Visual survey will save the images to the new visual task, then ask:



Click Later if you want to process and select points from the images later, click Now to begin processing immediately. Processing will take 2 to 3 time the collection period depending on the speed of the field controller.

Process
Processing images progressused:27s
Cancel

When image processing completes:



Click Yes to extract features now. If you click No, you can return to the Image list at any time to extract additional features.



It is usually best to select the 3rd or higher image (on the top band), zoom into the image (by pinching), place the crosshairs on the feature you want to save:



Then click the Select button



The coordinates, with the estimated horizontal error: 2D Q will be shown. If the measurement is acceptable, click on Save



to add the measurement to the project Point list:

Edit the Name, optionally assign a Code and Description, then click OK.

Sometimes, you might pick a point to measure and receive a Measure failed message when you click the Select button:



When this happens, select another image that contains the same point. An orange line will indicate the plane of the point you are attempting to measure to assist in zooming in to the same spot on the new image. Click Select and the measure should be successfully captured. This procedure binds coordinates to the first image and makes additional locations on that image easier to capture.

All visual measurements will be shown on all the photos where they are visible:



Visual survey Images list



The button on the Visual survey function is the same as clicking the main from the main menu Project (tab) and displays the Images list. All the Project's Visual survey tasks are listed.

Click the **Delete** button **Delete** then check the tasks to delete to cleanup unneeded tasks.

You can reopen Visual survey tasks to measure additional points in them.

Tasks that have not been processed will be listed as Unmeasurable. Click on the task, the click Local Process

to prepare the task for point selection and make the task Measurable.

Processing takes about two to three times as long as the recording time. A 15-second image task will take about 30 to 45seconds to process.

Details: Survey (tab): Control survey

Available from the Survey (tab), Control survey button:



Control survey

The Control survey tool automates acquiring multiple groups-of-averages, automatically resetting the GNSS engine between groups, and performing statistical combination of the measured epochs.

The intended use of the Control survey tool is to acquire very reliable coordinates under open canopy where the receiver is expected to never encounter a bad fix. The Verified survey is better suited for locations where bad fixes or the inability to fix may be encountered.

The **Control survey** function differs from the **Verified survey** function:

- Control survey is intended for use in open canopy where there will never be a 'bad FIX'. •
- Control survey does not allow post collection group selection. If a bad-FIX is encountered, the entire control point • must be recollected.
- Verified survey is intended for use in heavy-canopy where bad FIXs are expected.
- Verified survey will automatically pause if the constellation quality degrades or a bad-FIX is encountered. Control survey will stop and abort if the tolerance conditions are not met.

It is not possible to add additional measurement groups to a Control survey, it is easy to add additional measurement groups to the Verified survey.

Control survey operation



Click the Control survey button on the main survey menu:



When you first enter the Control survey, first click the Options ¹²⁹ button, the settings will be shown:

÷	back-1	-Setting	IS	
Survey	Display	Tools	IMU	E-Bub
Survey	method			
Control	point surv	еу		~
Accurac	y check			
Numbe	r passing i	neasurer	nent	
5				
Points	per measu	rement g	roup	
10				
Numbe	r of epoch	s per poi	nt	
10 Seco	ond			
Group h	norizontal	range tol	erance	
0.066 L	JSft			
Group	vertical ran	ige tolera	ince	
0.098 L	JSft			
Epoch I	maximum	Hrms		
0.066 L	JSft			
Epoch I	maximum	Vrms		
0.098 L	JSft			
Wait af	ter fixed			
15 Seco	ond			
Max PD	OP			
4.000				
Percent	t of pass (%)		
80				

Number of passing measurements to acquire. Each group is separated by a GNSS engine reset and the Wait after fixed time.

Each group will include Point per measurement group points.

Each point will include Number of epochs per point epochs. (An average of averages is collected.)

Groups with a horizontal range greater than Group horizontal range tolerance will be remeasured automatically.

Groups with a vertical range greater than Group vertical range tolerance will not be remeasured automatically.

If the receiver reports a Hrms value higher than the Epoch maximum Hrms, collection will wait for a lower Hrms.

If the receiver reports a Vrms value higher than the Epoch maximum Vrms, collection will wait for a lower Vrms.

Wait after fixed is the time that collection waits after the receiver acquires a fixed solution after the receiver is reset.

Max PDOP is the maximum Position Dilution-of-Precision allowed before collection is paused.

Between each measurement group, the GNSS engine is reset. This forces the receiver to completely reacquire a new position. After the receiver reacquires satellite tracking, resolves ambiguities, receives corrections, and computes a FIXED solution, group collection waits an additional Wait after fixed time before starting to acquire epochs. This is intended to allow the receiver to further stabilize to a more accurate value.

Percent of pass is a confidence interval specification for the statistical reliability of the final result.

After configuring the **Control survey** specific settings, enter (or accept the default) **Point name** and **Code**:

Name 1007

Code >

Double-check the Instrument height:

📲 6.562 >

The IMU is always disabled during a **Control survey**.

At the bottom of the map screen there is a small semi-circle with an up facing arrow:

Click and drag up on this panel to show the Information panel:

Ν	3488714.742 E	2280908.812
Elevation	-456.892 PDOP	3.026
DIFF age	0 2D dist.	2005.915

See [Information panel] on Page 98 for details on how to customize this panel.

Finally click the Begin survey 🖆 button to start acquiring measurement epochs. The Control survey will start following the rules established in settings. Information on the progress of the Control survey is updated continuously:

Control : Number passin measurement (ng	Number passing measurement (1/5) Points per measurement group (12/12)		
Points per mea group (2/12)	surement	Time delay a (15/15)	fter fixed	
E: 1540805.494	Satellites:23/29 H: 0.060 V: 0.088 PDOP: 1.417	N: 3427780.536 E: 1540805.518 H (ellipsoid): 4330.466 DIFF age:	Satellites:23/30 H: 0.057 V: 0.081 PDOP: 1.214	
(1)		0.0Second		

At the conclusion of the Control survey a detailed report on the measurements is saved to the job folder:

/storage/emulated/0/CHCNAV/LS7_Projects/_jobname_/Control report/pointname_yyyymmddhhmmss/ Two files are created. An .HTML report and a .CSV detailed result data file.

The completion dialog will be shown after the reports are saved:

Result						
Percent of passing points (%) : 99%						
Qualified quality						
Cancel Open report						
Open report to view the re						

Click ort to view the report: **Control point measurement**

report v2 Control point name : 1001 Qualified rate:99% Antenna type : CHCI93 NONE Antenna height : 2.0m Survey start time:2023-08-05 15:57:47.000 Survey duration : 299Second Number passing measurement : 3 Measurements:6 Epoch maximum Hrms:0.066 USft Epoch maximum Vrms:0.098 USft Group horizontal range tolerance:0.066 USft

Group vertical range tolerance:0.098 USft

1.Grid coordinates

 SN
 Number Section
 Long2 100
 Derivation of N
 Derivation of N
 Derivation of N

 A3
 342799A 171
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544771
 1544778
 2000
 0.000
 0.000
 0.000
 0.000
 0.000
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001
 0.001

The report includes a list of every measurement with deviations from the final averaged coordinate in both projected (N,E,Z) and geographic (L,L,H) coordinates.

The final computed position is added to the **Point list** with a unique point icon:

Ā 1001

Details: Survey (tab): Verified survey

Available from the Survey (tab), Verified survey button:





The Verified survey tool automates acquiring multiple groups-of-averages, automatically resetting the GNSS engine between groups, performing statistical and graphical analysis of the results to reject bad-FIX and average good-FIXED measurements.

The intended use of the Verified survey tool is to acquire very reliable coordinates under extremely heavy canopy where the receiver is **expected** to encounter many bad fixes.

The Verified survey function differs from the Control survey function:

Control survey is intended for use in open canopy where there will never be a 'bad FIX'.

Control survey does not allow post collection group selection. If a bad-FIX is encountered, the entire control point must be recollected.

Verified survey is intended for use in heavy canopy where many bad FIXs are expected.

Verified survey will automatically pause if the constellation quality degrades or a bad-FIX is encountered. Control survey will stop and abort if the tolerance conditions are not met.

Verified survey makes it easy to add additional groups later, perhaps over several days.

Verified survey allows inspection and post inclusion/rejection of groups.

Time 🗅	Count	н	H Res[USft] >	Hrms[USft] ▷	V	V Res[USft] ▷	Vrms[USft] ▷	PDOP	>	Antenna height[USft]
2023-07-28 09:03:59	100	~	0.004	0.017	~	0.002	0.034	1.227		6.562
2023-07-28 09:06:51	100	~	0.005	0.021	~	0.007	0.039	1.566		6.562
2023-07-28 09:09:51	100	~	0.003	0.020	~	0.012	0.038	1.453		6.562
2023-07-28 09:12:50	100	~	0.003	0.023	~	0.007	0.042	1.693		6.562
2023-07-28 09:15:49	100	~	0.003	0.021	~	0.009	0.038	1.537		6.562

Verified survey generates real-time horizontal and vertical plots that show acquisition progress.





Plots are also available for post analysis of the included measurement groups.





Verified survey operation



Click the Verified survey button on the main survey menu:

				~	
←	T A 96%	s 🚑 % Internal	8 8 8		H: 0.018 V: 0.049
		% Internal	28/33		
Name	1007			ĨI	6.562 >
Code >			▼	•	Point
Group	:	1	Points:	-	
Hrms:		,	Vrms:		
PDOP	:	I	DIFF age: ·		
Η σ:		,	ν σ:		
H Ran	ge:	,	V Range: -		
N:		1	E:		
Elevat	ion:				
~~	1	×4			10
ŝ	×		-		19
		6	3		
æ					
⊜					
			⊗6		
<u>=</u> 2			×3		
•••					
53					
*					R.
N	3490	699.305	E	228	0607.553
Elevatio	n 5	668.691	PDOP		1.215
DIFF ag	e	1	2D dist.		11.011

The Verified survey screen has a group summary area:

 Group: 3/5
 Points: 33/100

 Hrms: 0.020 USft
 Vrms: 0.038 USft

 PDOP: 1.464
 DIFF age: 1 Second

 H c: 0.007 USft
 V c: 0.015 USft

 H Range: 0.044 USft
 V Range: 0.090 USft

 N: 3490699.303 USft E: 2280607.555 USft
 Elevation: 5668.664...

The drag bar at the bottom of the summary area can be moved up and down as needed to view the entire summary.

The Group shows current group / initial number of groups. The current group will be larger than the initial number of groups if you decide to collect additional measurements after the initial collection.

Points is the current number of points / target point count, for the current group.

Hrms Vrms are the current horizontal and vertical estimated errors reported by the receiver.

PDOP is the current Position Dilution-of-Precision reported by the receiver.

DIFF age is the correction latency (the number of seconds since a valid correction was received by the receiver) reported by the receiver. Typically, it will be less than 3-seconds.

H σ is the standard deviation of all the included horizontal epochs taken for the current point name.

 $V \sigma$ is the standard deviation of all the included vertical epochs taken for the current point name.

H Range is the horizontal range of included measurements taken for the current point name:



V Range is the vertical range of included measurements taken for the current point name:



When you first enter the Verified survey, first click the Options button, Survey settings will be shown:

Survey	Display	Tools	IMU	E-Bub
Survey	method			
Verified	d survey			~
Accurac	cy check			
Numbe	er of measu	irement gr	roups	
5				
Points	per measu	rement gr	oup	
100				
Max H	σ			
0.066 L	JSft			
Max V	σ			
0.098 L	JSft			
Epoch	maximum	Hrms		
0.066 L	JSft			
Epoch	maximum	Vrms		
0.098 l	JSft			
DIFF ag	je			
10 Sec	ond			
Max PD	DOP			
4.000				
Wait af	ter fixed			
15 Sec	ond			
Store				
Auto in	crement n	ame interv	/al	
1				
Code				
	tching CAE de is entere		en a	
Miscella	aneous			
Show E	-Bubble			\bigcirc

Nominal Number of measurement groups to acquire. Each group is separated by a GNSS engine reset and the Wait after fixed time.

Each group will include Point per measurement group epochs.

If the receiver reports a Hrms value higher than the Epoch maximum Hrms, collection will wait for a lower Hrms.

If the receiver reports a Vrms value higher than the Epoch maximum Vrms, collection will wait for a lower Vrms.

DIFF age is the maximum correction latency allowed before collection is paused. Typically, GNSS measurements with higher differential age have lower accuracy.

Max PDOP is the maximum Position Dilution-of-Precision allowed before collection is paused.

Between each measurement group, the GNSS engine is reset. This forces the receiver to completely reacquire a new position. After the receiver reacquires satellite tracking, resolves ambiguities, receives corrections, and computes a FIXED solution, group collection waits an additional **Wait after fixed** time before starting to acquire epochs. This is intended to allow the receiver to further stabilize to a more accurate value.

Note: Show E-Bubble: enables the E-Bubble on the display screen. This is only applicable to receivers with an E-Bubble or an IMU like the i50, i80, i70. 190, i93, i73, i83, iG8, iG9. The E-bubble is not related to the IMU which is forced inactive for Verified survey.

After configuring the Verified survey specific settings, enter (or accept the default) Point name and Code:



The receiver IMU is always disabled for Verified survey, it is important to carefully level the receiver.

Finally click the Begin survey button to start acquiring measurement epochs. The Verified survey will start following the rules established in settings:

 Group: 3/5
 Points: 33/100

 Hrms: 0.020 USft
 Vrms: 0.038 USft

 PDOP: 1.464
 DIFF age: 1 Second

 H or: 0.007 USft
 V or: 0.015 USft

 H Range: 0.044 USft
 V Range: 0.090 USft

 N: 3490699.303 USft
 E: 2280607.555 USft

 Elevation: 5668.664...
 Elevation: 5668.664...

Click the ¹⁰⁰ button while points are collected to display scatter plots for the horizontal and vertical measurements:



At the conclusion of the last automatic group, click the Edit last point \bigcirc button to display the results of the Verified survey:

Normal	Average	Attributes	Multime
Survey inf	o		
Name	1007		
Code			>
Туре	Verified	survey point	
Format	Grid (NE	H)	
North (N)	3490699	9.303 USft	
East (E)	2280607	7.558 USft	
Elevation	5668.66	7 USft	
Desc			
Survey time	2023-07	-28 10:17:30	
	S	Save	

119

Select the 2nd tab Average to view the results of each collected group:

Normal A	verage	Attributes Multimed				
Time >	Count	H H Res[USft] > Hrm				
2023-07-28 09:03:59	100	0.004				
2023-07-28 09:06:51	100	0.005				
2023-07-28 09:09:51	100	0.003				
2023-07-28 09:12:50	100	0.003				
2023-07-28 09:15:49	100	0.003				
	Ave	Ç erage				
	N: 349069	99.303 USft				
	E: 228060	07.558 USft				
	Z: 5668	.667 USft				
Rang	e	Std Dev				
N: 0.003	USft	N: 0.001 USft				
E: 0.008	USft	E: 0.003 USft				
Z: 0.021	USft	Z: 0.008 USft				
	Save					

Drag the top section right and left to reveal the report columns for the measurement groups:

Time [>	Count	н	H Res[USft] >	Hrms[USft] ▷	V	V Res[USft] >	Vrms[USft] ▷	PDOP D	Antenna height[USft
2023-07-28 09:03:59		100	~	0.004	0.017	~	0.002	0.034	1.227	6.562
2023-07-2 09:06:51	8	100	~	0.005	0.021	~	0.007	0.039	1.566	6.562
2023-07-2 09:09:51	8	100	~	0.003	0.020	~	0.012	0.038	1.453	6.562
2023-07-28 09:12:50		100	~	0.003	0.023	~	0.007	0.042	1.693	6.562
2023-07-28 09:15:49		100	~	0.003	0.021	~	0.009	0.038	1.537	6.562

Enable and disable group contributions to the average by checking and unchecking the H and V \checkmark . Use the H Res and V Res values to find bad FIXes and remove them from the final computed point.

Sort the groups by clicking on the sort icon at the top of each column. The bottom portion of the Average tab has three panels. Switch between the panels by swiping left and right:



These panels reflect only the included \leq measurement groups, they automatically update as groups are included and excluded in the group table.

Adding additional measurement groups to a Verified survey

After a Verified survey operation successfully stores a result into the Point list, you can add additional measurement groups.

Reoccupy the mark, then return to the Verified survey screen and either type in the same Point name or click on an existing

Verified survey point then click on Begin. LandStar will verify that you want to add to the existing point:



If you have already collected the Number of measurement groups specified in the Verified survey options but would like to automatically collect several additional observation groups, return to Options and set the Number of measurement groups to the new desired total.

When you click on Begin automatic group collection will continue until the new desired number of groups has been reached.

Verified survey screen details



Back

Clicking on the **Back** button returns to the **Main Survey** menu.

Status

See [Instrument status] on Page 49 for detailed information on the status and information screens.

Point Names

Verified survey points groups are collected and organized by Point Name. The Point Name box: Name 1007

holds the name for the group that will be collected when the Start measurement 🛅 button is pressed.

Unlike other survey modes, the Name does not automatically increment, this facilitates collecting additional groups into an existing averaged point.

Antenna Height

Clicking 1.6.5... > opens the Antenna height menu. See [Antenna Height] on Page 96 for additional information.

Point Code

Clicking in the Code area allows you to use a keyboard to enter a point Code. Codes can include numbers, letters, spaces and these symbols "@#\$_&-+"; other symbols are not allowed. As you type a Code, matching Codes will be displayed in a picklist.

Clicking the down arrow <u>displays a list of known values from the current Code list</u>.

You can use the question mark "?" to separate a Code and Description. For example, entering:

"RBC?Found rebar with cap"

results in a point with Code = "RBC" and a Description = "Found rebar with cap".

If you enter a new Code, it will be added to the current Code list. Optionally you can automatically add a matching CAD Layer.

LandStar 8 User Manual



The complete project Code list can be maintained from the Main Project: Codes menu.

Real-time plot



While groups are being collected it is possible to display real-time result plots. These plots show all of the enabled measurement epochs. (You can disable groups in the Edit Point, Average tab.)

When showing the map screen, clicking the ¹² button will switch to the combined horizontal and vertical scatter plots:



clicking the <u>w</u> button will switch to the vertical timeline plot:



then clicking the 🖾 will return to the point display map:



On these plots, the blue ellipse and background are 1-sigma, and the green ellipse and background are 2-sigma indicators.

Start / stop measurements

Click the **Start measurement** button to begin acquiring epochs for the next group.



Θ

Begin measurements

After measurements have started, the button changes to:

Stop measurements

Clicking **Stop measurements** aborts the current measurement group after a confirmation.

Information panel

See [Information panel] on Page 98 for additional information on the Information panel:

	-	
Ν	3488714.742 📕 E	2280908.812
Elevation	-456.892 PDOP	3.026
DIFF age	0 2D dist	t. 2005.915

Details: Survey (tab): Point Stakeout

'Staking out a point': using assisted navigation to move to a point's known coordinates so the location can be marked by a stake, flagging, paint, whiskers, or other monument. Point stakeout provides a horizontal position and the deviation (cut/fill) to a target elevation. After setting a monument, typically the 'set' location is stored as an 'as staked' position for verification.

Offset staking allows you to stake a point that is offset from the selected point. There are several methods to specify an offset in LandStar.

There are several ways to begin the stakeout process. From the Survey (tab), Point stakeout button:



Then manually click in the **Point to stake** box and select a point to stake. The **Stake point** menu has many of the same features and buttons as the **Point survey** menu.



Clicking on the Back button returns to the Main Survey menu.

Clicking icons on the top receiver information bar 2004 Reveal 2004 displays status information about the currently connected receiver. See [Status] on Page 95 for information on the receiver information bar links.

The Point to stake box 1,SC,NW C Sec 22 displays the Name, Code and Description of the point that is currently being staked. If the Name, Code and Description are too long to be shown in the box, click and hold inside the box to expand them:



Clicking on the button displays the Point list or Point to stake list allowing an alternate target point selection.

Clicking **5...** opens the Antenna height menu. See [Antenna Height] on Page 96 for details on entering and selecting the Antenna height.



The Name box Name STK_1 STK_1 dis	plays the Name that will be assig	gned to the measurement that will be co	ollected when
the Begin measurement 🚨 button is name prefix.	pressed. The default staked Na	me is controlled by Settings: Stakeout (tab): Point
The Code box Code SC 🔹 lists the	Code that will be associated wi	th the new measurement. Clicking	displays the
full Code list. Clicking the SC open	is the keyboard and allows you t	o type in the first few characters of the	desired Code.
Clicking the 📕 button allows picking t	he code from the MRU (Most R	ecently Used) list.	
The Target Information panel can be s	wiped left and right:		
Dist: 30.154 USft	Dist: 30.155 USft		

Dist: 30.154 USft			Dist: 30.155 USft	
1 29.150 USft	Cut: 12.481 USft !!		S: 18.568 USft	Cut: 12.480 USft 1
🗲 7.717 USft	Elev.: 4347.060 USft >	~	E: 23.760 USft	Elev.: 4347.058 USft >
	— —	< >		

The left panel shows the distance forward/reverse and left/right based on the direction the Android device is facing. The right panel shows the North/South and East/West distance.

The Staking contro	buttons 🛞 🕯 🙆 « include:
\otimes	Cancel stakeout operation.
₽	North reference: North Sun Reference point
۲	toggles the Navigation compass on and off:
The compass show	s the current direction of travel, the target and a North reference.
~	Collapse the Staking control buttons.
A simple Scale bar	is shown in the upper-right corner of the map.

The Stake next, Auto-nearest, and Stake last controls	> allow switching to the previous , next
points from the Point list or Points to stake list. The Auto nearest automatically switch to continuously staking the nearest point to the cu	

The Information panel can be expanded to display real time coordinate information. See [Information panel] on Page 98 for details.

Storing the results of the Stakeout

Click on Start measurement button to measure a point at the current location.

Other info		
Stake-out Offset N	0.010 USft	
Stake-out Offset E	-0.002 USft	
Design elev	4332.413 USft	
Fill	0.001 USft	
Coord inate file	back-1.crd	•
Auto survey	No	
Survey method	Topographic	

The stored point will include the stakeout offsets and cut and fill value from design (Staked) point to the measured point.

Auto description for staked points

When you stake a point, the description of the new staked point can be automatically populated, or it can be left blank for the operator to manually fill out.

To control the Auto description, go to Software settings > GNSS > Stakeout (tab) > Auto description >

	Undan	O Medidini	Clarge	
	Auto descrip	tion		>
Click	on the > b	outton:		
	Use auto des	cription	(

Move the slider to the right to enable Automatic descriptions:

Item	On/Off	Prefix			
Stake Pt Name	On	STK			
Stake Pt Desc	On				
Station	On	STA			
Distance	On	Dist:			
Offset Left	On	L			
Offset Right	On	R			
Cut	On	Cut			
Fill	On	Fill			
Stake Pt Name					
STK		Update			
🗹 On/Off					

Highlight an **Item** line, then use the entry box at the bottom to modify the **Prefix**, click the **Update Update** button to commit change.

The On/Off On/Off checkbox enables / disables the highlighted item.

Visual Stakeout

If the current device is a visual receiver like the CHC i89 and i93, an AR (Augmented Reality) button & will be shown on the map screen. Click on this button to enter the AR mode.

Once activated the AR button will change color: $\stackrel{\text{\tiny A}}{\longrightarrow}$ to indicate it is enabled.

Your data collector must be connected to the receiver by 5 GHz Wi-Fi (not Bluetooth or 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi) for the Visual survey and Stakeout functions to work.

Survey	Stakeout	Display	Tools	IM
Stakeo	ut tolerance	3		
3.281 L	JSft			
Miscella	neous			_
	e to switch t ut(Near)	to Visual		
15.000	USft			
Distand Stakeo	e to switch t ut(Far)	to Visual		
70.000	USft			
Auto zo	om			Ο
Use PD/	A compass			D
Remove after sta	staked poin king?	ts from list		
Previou	s/Nevt skin s	taked noir	nte 🦰	

In Options on the Stakeout tab, under miscellaneous there are Distance to switch to Visual Stakeout (Near) and Distance to switch to Visual Stakeout (Far) settings. Setting the Near distance to 8 to 25 feet is reasonable. Setting the Far distance between 50 and 300 feet or more is reasonable. Your settings may depend on site terrain and personal preferences.

If you are further than the Far distance, LandStar will show the map screen with optional map backgrounds. If you are between the Near and Far distance, LandStar will show the front facing camera. Once you reach the Near distance from the stakeout point, the bottom facing camera will be shown. As you move closer to the point being staked, the view will automatically zoom in to better show the target point on the ground.





Map screen

:

Front Facing camera view

Bottom facing camera view

A virtual pole is overlayed on the image (usually on top of the data collector bracket and your hand) to assist visualizing where the pole point is. The number of blue arrows is proportional to the distance to the target.

The distance, cut fill along with the ΔX , ΔY or forward/left/right (depending on the panel settings on the map screen) are updated continuously:



When the pole tip is within the staking tolerance, a green target will be shown centered under the pole tip:



Click on Start measurement button to measure a new point at the staked location.

Click on Close (top right corner) to return to standard non-visual Point stakeout.

Click on the Eack button (top left corner) to return directly to the Main menu.

Additional methods to begin staking out a point

There are many other ways to initiate a point stakeout operation. You can begin Point stakeout from the Point list.

÷	back	-1-Points (1	1)	:
	Points	Po	oints to s	take
All 🔻	Name 🔻	Enter a search te	erm.	
	Name	Code	Desc	North
烹	base_1			3427
Û	8		7	1
न	2			3427
T	3			3427
7	vrtk_4			3427
न	203			3427
Σ _{/n}	2032			3427
7	vrtk_5			3427
7	vrtk_6			3427
7	vrtk_7			3427
×	1001			3427
In	nport	Export	A	dd

Slide the point you want to stake to the right, then click the Stake button . The Stakeout point function begins immediately with the selected point as a target. Next and Last buttons will move through the list where stakeout was started.

You can build a Points to stake list:

÷	bac	k-1-Points (3)	:
	Points	Points	to stake
Name	▼ Enter a s	earch term.	
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)[U
	3	3427808.472	1540882.
	2	3427807.404	1540871.
	1	3427806.296	1540860.
			0

The Points to stake list is on the right-hand tab of the Point list.

Points can be directly Import Import and Export Exported to the Points to Stake list. Once staked, the stake icon will disappear and the point won't be available for staking from this list. This staked status can be reset using the Reset stakeout state option at the top of the menu. To import points, click Import Import:

← back-1-Import					
Text file	Other formats				
Point type					
Points to stake	~				
Format					
USA FULL PN,N, E, Z,	C,D >				
Parameters					
Have header line					
Extension	.CSV				
Separator	Comma(,)				
Lat/Lon format	0°00'00.00000"				
Name,North(N),East(E sc	;),Elevation,Code,De				
Ne	xt				

Points to stake: sets the destination for imported points.

Point type: where to import a file to (Points, Control points, Points to stake).

Format: normally choose the "USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,D" format with .CSV extension, which includes the Name, Code and Description for each point. This format best matches the standard Export function.

Point	ts	to	stal	ke	>	Export	file	dialog:

← SSS1-Export staked points
Path
/storage/emulated/0/CHCNAV/P
File name
Share O
Suffix
csv
Candidate fields
🗹 Name 🗹 Code 🗹 East (E) 🗹 North (N)
Z Elevation Z Description
Fields order
Name, North (N), East (E), Elevation, Code, Description
Export

Oftentimes the same points will need to be staked multiple times: pre grading, post grading, post compacting, post paving, post sealing. There may be a time savings by saving a Points to stake list using the Export button which allows future import.

You can specify the Path and Filename and file Suffix (extension).

The normal order for the USA matches the USA FULL Import format (above):

Name, North(N), East(E), Elevation, Code, Desc

Click the **Export** button to write the **Point to stake** list.

From the CAD view you can directly stakeout a point or object end, mid or intersection point:



From CAD view, (1) click on a point/object to select it. Then (2) click on Stakeout.

Offset Staking a Point

LandStar supplies several methods to offset-stake a point:

Distance + Azimuth: offset a distance in a specified grid direction.

Alignment Offset: offset at right angle (left or right) from a point, using a second point as alignment.

Turned angle + distance: offset at arbitrary angle (skew ahead, skew back), using a second point as alignment.

 $\Delta X + \Delta Y + \Delta Z$: grid offsets from the reference point.

To begin **Point stakeout** with an offset, enter the **Point stakeout** menu.

If the ^{Coffset stakeout} Offset stakeout tool is not available in the Tool tray, click on Setup button ^(B), then on the Tools tab highlight and Select the Offset stakeout tool. Consider dragging it to the top of the tool tray if you plan to use it often. Click Back to return to the Point stakeout menu.

Click the ⁷Offset stakeout button, then select the Method:

	← back-1-Offset stakeout			
	[<mark>∂ ←</mark> back-1-Off	fset stakeout	
	Method		5	
	Alignment offset	Method	\sim	
	Start point 🔤 😤	Turned angle + Dis	stance	
	North (N)	Start point	<u>⇔</u> & ≡	
		North (N)		
	East (E)			
		East (E)		
	Elevation			
		Elevation		
← back-1-Offset stakeout	End point 🚔 😤			← back-1-Offset stakeout
<u>م</u>	North (N)	End point	<u>⇔</u> <u>&</u> ⊞	<u>م</u>
Method		North (N)		Method
Distance + Azimuth	East (E)			∆X + ∆Y + ∆Z ✓
Ref.point 🔤 🗄 🗮		East (E)		Ref.point 🛁 🛅 🗮
North (N)	Elevation			North (N)
3427806.296 USft		Elevation		
East (E)	Distance			East (E)
1540860.366 USft	Reference	Offset		
Elevation	Start point O End point	Reference		Elevation
4334.578 USft	Horizontal distance	 Start point 	O End point	
Distance + Azimuth		🖲 Left	◯ Right	Differences
Horizontal distance	△ Elevation	Ahead 🗸	000:00:00.00000	$\triangle X$
	0.000 USft		dd.mmssssss	
△ Elevation	Offset	Offset distance		$\triangle \mathbf{Y}$
0.000 USft 🗸	● Left ○ Right			
Bearing	Horizontal distance	△ Elevation		△ Elevation
N 000:00:00.00000 E		0.000 USft	~	0.000 USft 🗸
Result	Result		Result	Result
Distance + Azimuth	Alignment Offset	Turned ang	le + Distance	Delta X, Y, Z

Use one of these methods to specify the **Reference point**:

pick an existing point or object (with snap) from the CAD view.

take a GNSS measurement.

choose an existing point from the Point list.

Note: **Reference points** do not need to be named points nor be in the **Point list**. They can be temporary measured or *Any* snapped points.

Distances are entered directly, or you can optionally use a laser rangefinder to measure them.

Elevations can be entered directly or as a Δ Delta elevation from the reference point, by Vertical angle, Zenith angle, Slope (1:N) ratio or Slope (%) percentage:

	Elevation
	△ Elevation
	Vertical angle
	Zenith
	Slope (1:N)
△ Elevation	Slope (%)
0.000 USft	~

2

≣

Details: Survey (tab): Line/Arc stakeout

Available from the Survey (tab), Line/Arc stakeout button:



Line/Arc stakeout allows the selection of a line, arc, polyline, object to stake. The line can then be staked to the nearest point-on-line, endpoints, node-points, random and even stations along the staked object. Offsets can be added by Left, Right, Ahead, and Behind. Visual staking is supported for receivers with internal cameras (like the i89 and i93.)

A variety of **Tool buttons** can be customized on the left edge of the survey screen to allow for quick access to additional functions and settings.



ß

To enter a Line/Arc stakeout without a selected line, there are a variety of selection methods.

Click on to select a line from the Line / Arcs list . Click within the Line name box: to enter a Named Line/Arc. This will auto fill a pick-box with matching line/arcs.

Click directly on a displayed line on the map to select it:



Once you select a line to stake, additional Line / Arc stakeout functions and information will be shown:

Image: Section of the section of th
× < Nearest >
The Status bar is described [Status] on Page 95.
The Staked line box ApLine shows the name of the target line/arc for the current staking operation.
The Instrument height box 1: 6.562 shows the current HI and can be clicked to modify. See [Antenna Height] on Page 96 for additional information.
The Augmented reality 🛕 button will enable and start the Visual line stakeout operation.
turns the IMU Tilt correction on and off.
stores a measurement at the current location.
When in the Station and Offset staking mode, the arrow keys move the target station forward and
backwards along the current line using the Station interval. Click the Nearest button to advance the target to the nearest station to your current location.
When in the If you are in the Node staking mode, the arrow keys move the target station forward and backwards through the Node list. Midpoints of line segments are included as nodes in addition to the endpoints of
each segment. Click the Nearest button to advance the target to the nearest node to your current location. The Node list
button displays a list of all nodes on the currently staked line.
When actively staking a line or arc, the Line staking menu will appear:
Image: Non-Section 2013 Image: Non-Section 2013 I2.160 Image: Non-Section 2013
⊗ cancels the current line stakeout.
North
Sun
Reference point chooses the North reference for map and offset distances.



Clicking ¹ reverses the direction of the current line, arc or polyline.

When a target is active, select between four status display by swiping left and right:

Distance, target station, forward/back, left/right, cut/fill, current elevation:

Dist: 8.368 USft Stn: K0+029.324 ↓ 3.941 USft Fill: 4.398 USft It → 7.382 USft Elev.: 4328.828 USft >

Distance, target station, north/south, east/west, cut/fill, current elevation.

Dist: 8.364 USft	Stn: K0+029.151
<mark>S:</mark> 0.788 USft	Fill: 3.996 USft 1
W: 8.327 USft	Elev.: 4329.225 USft >

Distance, target station, offset (-left), cut/fill, current elevation:

Dist: 8.390 USft Stn: K0+029.081 Offset: 8.390 USft Fill: 3.870 USft H Elev.: 4329.349 USft >

Distance, target station, distance from start, distance to end, cut/fill:

Dist: 8.415 USft Stn: K0+029.019 To start: 30.215 USftFill: 3.704 USftit To end: 15.588 USft Elev.: 4329.514 USft 3

Activating Visual stakeout results in the currently selected status display being shown overlayed on the real-time image.

The Station 0.000 USft > shows the current station along the selected line/arc/polyline. Click it to directly enter a new target station. If you enter a non-even-station-interval value, clicking Next and Last will apply the station interval to the current value.

The Line Stake method button shows the current staking method. Click it to change the current line staking method:

Station and Offset Right/Left/Ahead/Behind.

To line with Offset Right or Left. Random or nearest point on a line.

Node (segment end and mid-points) with optional offset Right/Left/Ahead/Behind.

Line / arc stakeout settings

Station and Offset

X

← SD2-Line/Ar	c stakeout
Station ● ├X&Offse ○ 牀 t	To line 🔿 💥 Node
Start station	
0.000 USft	
Starting station, usually	0.
Target station	
If the target station is en starting station.	npty, stakeout from the
Station interval	
65.617 USft	>
Stake nodes	
Offset	
🖲 Left	○ Right
Perpendicul	90:00:00.000
	dd.mmssssss
Offset distance	
0.000 USft	
Elevation	
riangle Elevation	
0.000 USft	~
Cancel	Stakeout

Select the method from the 3 radio-buttons at the top.

Station & Offset runs through the line, arc or poly-line segment at specified Station intervals.

Start station is the chainage to apply to the beginning of the line. It typically is set to 0.

The Station interval is the chainage to move ahead or back along the selected alignment.

Offset can be Left or Right at a 90° (Perpendicular) or skewed Ahead or Behind the target point at an arbitrary angle referenced to the staked line.

The Offset distance can be entered using unit overrides.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

To line

ж

← back-1-Line/	Arc stakeout
Station ○ ×&Offse ● ¥ t	To line 🔿 🗶 Node
Start station	
0.000 USft	
Starting station, usually	y 0.
Offset	
🖲 Left	◯ Right
Offset distance	
0.000 USft	
Elevation	
\triangle Elevation	
0.000 USft	\sim
Cancel	Stakeout

Select the method from the 3 radio-buttons at the top.

To line continuously adjusts the target location to the nearest point on the selected line, arc or polyline to the current position.

Start station is the chainage to apply to the beginning of the line. It typically is set to 0.

Offset can be Left or Right at a 90° angle referenced to the staked line.

The Offset distance can be entered using unit overrides.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Node

	Arc stakeout
Station ⊖¦X&Offse ○ X t	To line (🗶 Node
Start station	
0.000 USft	
Starting station, usually	<i>i</i> 0.
Offset	
🖲 Left	○ Right
Perpendicul	090:00:00.00000
	dd.mmssssss
Offset distance	
0.000 USft	
Elevation	
△ Elevation	
0.000 USft	\sim
	_

Select the method from the 3 radio-buttons at the top.

Node runs through the line, arc or poly-line segment endpoints and midpoints.

Start station is the chainage to apply to the beginning of the line. It typically is set to 0.

Offset can be Left or Right at a 90° (Perpendicular) or skewed Ahead or Behind the target point at an arbitrary angle referenced to the staked line.

The Offset distance can be entered using unit overrides.

The Elevation can be selected: by direct entry, delta elevation from the reference point, Vertical angle: applied from the reference point, Zenith angle from the reference point, or Slope (1:N or %) applied from the reference point.

Details: Survey (tab): Surface stakeout

Available from the Survey (tab), Surface stakeout button:



Surface stakeout accepts a surface to stake, then displays the cut or fill required to move the receiver up or down to the design surface. The delta is updated continuously as the receiver moves around. Surfaces can be defined by a single point; by three or more points (technically two-points would work, however an unintentional tilted-plane will result); importing a CASS triangulation file, a 3D DXF File or a LandXML file.

You can either use the **Project > Surfaces** tool to predefine a named surface, or you can define the surface when **Surface** stakeout is initiated.

When you enter surface stakeout, if no surface has been previously selected, you will be prompted to Open / import an existing surface file or create a New surface. Clicking New will bring up the New surface dialog where you can Name the surface and choose one, three or more points to define a surface.







Will show the surface stakeout map screen



The Status bar is described [Status] on Page 95.

The Staked surface box shows the name of the target surface for the current staking operation. Click in

the Name box TargetSurface To manually enter a new surface name.

The Instrument height box **562** shows the current HI and can be clicked to modify. See [Antenna Height] on Page 96 for additional information.

The Surface stake status box:



Shows the current elevation, the design elevation and the cut or fill. Fill will have a green background, Cut will have a red background.

Click on the Panel button, in the Tool tray, to display a large cut/fill panel:



See [Panel (surface stakeout)] on Page 47 for additional information.

Click on Begin measurement to store a new measurement. Points stored from the Surface stakeout menu are collected in a surface staked list and can be

exported using the Export Surface staked report button. Two files are written to a user selected folder:

- .csv containing: Name, Northing, Easting, Design elevation, Elevation, DeltaH, Date_time
- .txt containing: Name, Northing, Easting, Design elevation, Elevation, DeltaH, Date_time

Click the **Options** button, then select the **Surface stakeout** (tab) to change the stakeout settings:

Stakeout	Surface stakeout	Display
Voice prom Voice prompt within tolerar	t when the cut/fill value	is 🧲
Tolerance		
0.200 USft		
Display cut	/fill in fixed solution	only 🧲

Voice (Sound) prompt enables a ding-ding sound when the cut/fill delta is less than the Tolerance.

Tolerance determines when the sound is active.

Display cut/fill in fixed solution only disables cut/fill display when the receiver is not fixed. This prevents float, DGPS and Autonomous height measurements from being erroneously treated as valid heights.

Details: Survey (tab): Area survey

Available from the Survey (tab), Area survey button:



Area survey allows the collection of polygons representing the edges of a region. During collection either 2D or 3D area and 2D or 3D perimeter length are displayed. Once a region is complete, it will be displayed with 2D/3D area and perimeter. The areas can be exported to a PDF report showing the area and DXF drawing file.

When you enter the Area survey method, an area and length information bubble is shown at the top of the screen:

🖆 2D area >	1	$\langle \rangle$
[↔] 2D length >	'	Style

a toolbar with an Undo and Accept region button is added to the map screen:

and a Region list tool is added to the Tool tray:

e

Click the **Start measurement** button to take a first point measurement using the averaging time determined by the **Survey mode** Topographic or Quick survey.

Continue taking measurements at the corners of the region until the last side is pending. On a rectangular building this will be after the 4th measurement:

÷	T 1	00% Ir	aternal	8 25/26	⊕ Fix	H: 0.042 V: 0.079
Name	200)5			Ti	6.562 >
[] 2 ↔ 2	D are D len	a > 3) gth >	51.262 84.26	2 sq-U 2 USft	5	Style
තු	♠	\odot	«			20
				2004		2002 regio 200

As each corner is acquired and as you dynamically move, the information panel will update with the Area and Length.

The Next point ^{3ft} ⁵ display shows the point count of the next vertices. You can click on the ¹ 2D area or ¹⁺⁺¹ 2D length to switch between 2D and 3D. The Undo button ¹ will remove the previous vertices.

After storing the final vertices click the Accept region button to complete the current region. The Area properties dialog will be shown:

← A	rea001-Propertie	es
Normal	Attributes	Multimedia
Туре	3D polyline	
Style settir	ngs	
Name	BoatShed	8
Code		
		>
Border color		
Line width	Normal	V
Fill color		
Transpare nt	Θ	100 🕂
Label		
2D area	✓ 361.237 sq-USf	t
2D Perimeter	V 84.261 USft	
3D area	<mark>∨</mark> 361.334 sq-USf	t
3D Perimeter	✓ 84.272 USft	
Text		
Vertices	4	
Close	Yes	
	ОК	

The **Type** is always set to **3D polyline**.

You can set the Name as desired.

If you leave Code blank, then the Border color, Line width, Fill color and fill Transparency will control the default (blank) code and all regions will share the default selections.

If you specify a Code then the Border color, Line width, Fill color and fill Transparency are applied to all regions with the same Code.

Note that the default Transparency is 100% or NO FILL.

The checkboxes \checkmark determine which text labels appear in the center of the region.

The Text line is rendered under the last line of area/perimeter text.

Once you complete a region, it is not possible to edit or add points to the region.

You can edit these properties by clicking on the region boundary line, then clicking the **Properties** button in the **Tool** tray.

Clicking the **Region list** button in the **Tool tray** displays the **Regions** list:



You can **Delete** or **Export** selected regions from this list. Slide a region to the right and click on the **button** to enter the **CAD** view and center the selected region on in view.

If you export a region or a group of regions, two files will be created. A .DXF with all selected regions as closed polyline:



and a .PDF with one region per page:



Details: Survey (tab): CAD View

Available from the Survey (tab), CAD view button and from the Tool tray of many survey methods:



CAD View switches to a CAD style interface with a rich set of drawing, editing and measuring functions. Also available from the Tool tray and called by viewing shortcuts throughout the LandStar program.



The Current position cursor shows the current GNSS or prism position on the map. You can change this icon's style and color from Settings E. Miscellaneous: GNSS position symbol and color.

The CAD view Tool tray is fixed and cannot be edited. The arrow points in the direction the PDA is pointed, not the receiver.

The imported CAD Hide/Show button 😢 toggles the visibility of CAD objects that are imported by reference. The DXF import button 🖻 allows you to search the device for .DXF and .DWG CAD file types to import. You can list the attached files from Layers > Map files (tab) using the Layers button 🗐, see [Map files (tab)] on Page 83 for additional information.

The Hide / Show button toggles all point and line work display on and off. This allows quick inspection of your current position over a background map or drawing.

The Full view ^[1] button zooms out to show all drawing elements.



regens and reindexes the drawing which may result in faster updates.

X

pans the map to place the current GNSS or prism location at the center of the display. Toggles ON and OFF when clicked.

Toggles Follow (rotate) ON and OFF. When ON the CAD drawing is rotated to match the direction of the PDA. This function uses the internal compass of the PDA.

Action bar

At the bottom of the screen is an Action bar. If there is no point, line or feature selection:

🛢 👱 🗱 Data Draw Measure

If a point, line or feature is selected (by clicking or with the Snap tool) then the Action bar changes:



Action bar: Data Clicking on Data:

🖆 📚 🍖 🥍 🚺 te Export DXF Layers Off other layers Layer off Save point Explode



Ū

Delete: select one or more objects or a rectangular area to delete.

Export DXF: export the entire CAD drawing to a .DXF file.

Layers

Layers: display the layer manager.

Off other layers: click an object, it's layer will remain visible, all other layers will be hidden.



Save point: click a DXF object; all points on the same layer will be saved to the point list.

Explode: all blocks loaded as DXF layers will be exploded.

Action bar: Draw

Before clicking Draw on the Action bar, click and hold the Snap tool:



and make sure the snaps are set to allow point selection. Then when you click on Draw:

Point Line Polyline Arc Circle 2P Circle 3P Layout Text

and choose a drawing action, you will be able to select the desired features.



Create a new **Point**. Click on an object endpoint, intersection as determined by Snap to create a new point.

Line

Create a Line segment. Click on the first and second point or a pair of snappable features to create a single segment 3D line.

When a line is created, the Line dialog will be shown:
Info	Attributes	Multimedia
Line name	-	
Line_1		
Code		
		>
2D length		
56.238 USft		
3D length		
56.254 USft		
△ Height		
-1.314 USft		
Bearing		
N 27:55:43.9	902 E	
Slope		
-2.34% (1:-42	2.80)	
Display line o	limension	

Enable **Display line dimensions** and the new line will have Length and Bearing annotations added at the center:



The text annotations are not connected to the line, they are separate static text fields.

Create a **Polyline**. Click on several (more than one) points or a series of snappable features to create a polyline.

Arc

3-point Arc. Click on three points or snappable features to define an Arc.

Center + radius Circle. Click on the center point, then enter a radius to draw a circle.

2-point Circle. Click on two points to draw a circle.

3-point Circle. Click on three points to draw a circle.

Layout – plot deed. Select a starting point, then enter a series of metes-and-bounds descriptions to describe a traverse (typically around the perimeter of a parcel.) This function includes an advanced curve calculator and allows non-tangent arc descriptions. See [Details: Tools (tab): Plot Deed] on Page 201 for a detailed example.

Click to add Text (starting at the lower-left text corner) at any clickable point or snappable feature. The size of the text is proportional to the scale. If you zoom in and draw text, the text size will be small. If you zoom out and draw text, the text size will be large.

Tayt

Action bar: Measure



Allows measurements between clickable features and objects.



Inverse returns the distance and bearing between two points or a point and the { endpoint, midpoint,

nearest point } on an object, like a line. Click and hold the **Snap tool** to configure the object snaps to help choosing points.



Multi-inverse returns the distance and bearing between a series of points or clickable features. The results are presented in a table that lists the total length and the incremental traverse bearings and distances.



Angle computes the included and excluded angle between three points or clickable point features.

Area computes the included area enclosed by a series of points or clickable point features. After the last point is added, the total perimeter and enclosed area is displayed. Optionally, the selected region can be added to the Area list with a Name, Code and attributes which will be displayed on the map.

To edit the region, click on it, then select Properties Properties. Alternatively go to Area survey, click on the Region list button. Area regions can be exported using Project > Export > Other formats (tab) and choosing Format = Area report.

Details: Survey (tab): Site calibration

Available from the Survey (tab), Site calibration:



Site calibration

Site calibration allows modification of the underlying coordinate system so that Measurements (GNSS points) best match record (Known point) data. Horizontal and vertical calibrations can be combined or handled separately. Site calibration makes the GPS receiver use local coordinates.

Site calibration makes the GPS receiver display and use local coordinates instead of the default projected coordinates which are typically State Plane Coordinates. This allows following an existing survey honoring measured distances and bearings.



Single point localization If there is only one point to calibrate on, it may be better to use Project > Single point localization to establish local coordinates, at ground. A single point localization can have a Geodetic (True North), match the underlying State Plane Coordinate system (the Projected system) or have an arbitrary rotation. See [Details: Project (tab) > Singe point localization] on Page 68.

Prior to performing a site calibration, you may want to enter points for the Known point (Local) positions. If you only have meets and bounds (distance and bearing calls); use the Tools > Plot deed tool to convert distance and bearings to Known point (Local) coordinates. Then you can associate some GNSS measurements with these Known points to build a Calibration.

A localization consists of a list of Point pairs. Each pair associates a GNSS position with the Local Known Point Coordinate. If the Known points are well represented by the GNSS locations, then a calibration with low residuals can be computed and activated.

Points don't need to be entered prior to performing the calibration, they can be entered while building a new calibration. GNSS measurements don't need to be stored prior to performing a calibration, they can be occupied while building the new calibration.

It is also possible to import calibrations from other field tools (.loc files) directly.



Click on Site calibration from the Survey menu to enter this menu:



If a calibration has already been defined, it will be recalled and displayed. If this is a new project, the empty calibration screen shown above will be shown.

Click Add to enter the first GNSS point – Known point pair:

← height00	2-1-Add
GNSS point	⊞ Ճ
Name	
GNSS_1	
Latitude (B)	
40:53:09.39268 N	
dd.mmssssss	
Longitude (L)	
109:11:03.88435 W	1
dd.mmssssss	
H (ellipsoid H)	
5622.082 USft	
Known point	
Name	
1001	
North (N)	
10000.000 USft	
East (E)	
10000.000 USft	
Elevation	
5622.100 USft	
Calibration method	🗹 н 🗹 V
Save	Save&Continue

The GNSS location is entered at the top, the Known point (Local) is entered at the bottom. Both values can be recalled from the Point list or hand entered. The GNSS point can be measured suing the current position of the connected GNSS receiver.

Clicking Save & Continue will save the current point pair and allow entry of another point pair. When you have entered the final point pair, click on Save to return to the Site calibration menu:

Vertic	al adjustr	nent		
	ant adjust			
	,	Known	H Resi	V Resid.
<mark>∨</mark> н	24032	24032_1	0.049	
<mark>∨</mark> н □∨	24026	24026_1	0.039	-
□н <mark>✓</mark> V	24013	24013_1	-	0.000
□н □v	24014	24014_1	-	-
<mark>∨ </mark>	24016	24016_1	0.012	-
<mark>∨</mark> н □∨	24046	24046_1	0.045	(
<mark>∨</mark> н □∨	24029	24029_1	0.030	
SF: 0.	99772372	21471	R	esults >

Each of the point pairs will be displayed with the GNSS point number, the Known point number, the Horizontal residual and the Vertical residual. Use the checkboxes to control each point pair's contribution to the Horizonal and Vertical solutions.

Slide a **Point pair** line to the right to **Edit** and **Delete** the pair:



LandStar allows three types of Vertical adjustments:



Inclined plane used when the polygon connecting all the calibration points fully encloses the entire project. DO NOT use the Inclined plane with fewer than 4 vertical control points. DO NOT use Inclined plane without a GEOID if the project is large enough to have significant GEOID separation changes over the project.

Constant Adjustment adjusts the vertical measurement plane (Ellipsoid if no GEOID is loaded, Orthometric if a GEOID is loaded) up or down to best fit the vertical calibration points.

Surface Fitting fits a Quadratic surface fitting with nodes at the entered calibration points. Typically used when many elevation calibration points are available spread over the entire project. Like the Inclined plane method, this is best used when there are calibration points that enclose the project.

Note that it generally is better to always include a GEOID file in your coordinate system and then allow the vertical calibration method to work with the GEOID adjusted, orthometric heights.

Click the button at the top-right to:

Toggle between the **Guide mode** which provides more prompts for calibration point entry and the **Simple mode**.

Export the current calibration configuration to a file. This can be used to share a calibration with another job or another crew.

Import a complete calibration system. Carlson .LOC files are supported. Two points will be added to the project for each imported calibration point with the imported point names. The primary point (like

10002) will have the Lat/Lon/Ellipsoid Height from the localization file, the secondary point (like 10002_1) will have the local coordinates (Northing, Easting, Orthometric height).

Click the Graph view button ¹ to display a preview of th:



The current calibration scale factor is shown at the bottom.

SF: 0.997723721471 Results >

This value depends on the underlying projection (typically a SPC Zone in the USA), Grid scale factor (location dependent), the Height above Ellipsoid and the precision of the known points. A Scale Factor lower than 0.999 or higher than 1.001 is an indication that something may be wrong.

Click **Results** to view a summary of the resulting transformation:

← Site calibration results
Number of points
1
Horizontal
Scale factor
1.00000000000
Rotation
000:00:00.000
Max. H. Residual
0.000 USft
Vertical
Slope north (ppm)
0.00000000
Slope east (ppm)
0.00000000
Constant adjustment
830.477 USft
Max. V. Residual
0.000 USft

When you are satisfied with the calibration, click on Accept, then OK the calibration:

Horz. adju	st successful.
Vert. adjus	st successful.
transformat	e new datum ion parameters ow?
No	Yes

The resulting Horizontal adjustment will be fully described on the Project > Coordinate system > Horizontal adjustment (tab):

Name	USA NAD83 Utah No	orth
tum trans	Horz. adjustment	Vert. adjus
Туре	Plane	~
Origin N	651715.208	
Origin E	304377.543	
Transl ation N	2407200.246	
Transl ation E	469.654	
Rotation	-000:06:10.0780042 dd.mmssssss	967
Scale Factor	0.99772372147081	8
Interpo lation method	Bi-linear	~
North grid file	None	~
East grid file	None	V

The <u>computed Vertical adjustment will be fully described on the **Project > Coordinate system > Vertical adjustment** (tab):</u>

÷	height00	2-Coordin	:
Name	USA NAD83	Utah North	
ans Horz.	adjustment	Vert. adjus	tment
Туре	Constant adj	ustment	~
А	-1022.17645	2172364	
Geoid file	Geoid2018U	s.cg 🔽	Ť
Interpo lation method	Bi-linear		~
			0
From lib	Save to	lib Acc	ept

Clicking the button allows you to share, Lock, Export and Load the complete system:



Create QR code displays a QR code that another user can scan to share the coordinate system: ← height001-1-QR code



Scan QR code activates a QR code scanner which will read the complete coordinate system.

You can add password protection to the Coordinate system. Choose Lock:

Locked					
Passw ord	123456		۲		
Canc	el		ок		

then enter a password and click on OK.

Once locked, the coordinate system parameters are hidden:

÷	height001-1-Co	ordin :				
Name	USA NAD83 Utah North					
atum trans	Horz. adjustmen	t Vert. adjus				
Туре	Plane					
Origin N	•••••					
Origin E	•••••					
Transl ation N						
Transl ation E						
Rotation	•••••					
	dd.mmssssss					
Scale Factor	•••••	6				
Interpo lation method	Bi-linear					
North grid file	None					
From lib	Save to lib	Accept				

Export writes a Trimble DC type file which can be shared or Loaded as needed.

Details: Survey (tab): Base shift and CORS shift

Available from the Survey (tab), Base shift or CORS shift:





Base shift and CORS shift are nearly identical functions. Base shift works for a single base while CORS shift works for all future bases and is targeted towards CORS network corrections where the BaseID may change over time, receiver initializations and traveled distance.

Base shift

Suppose that you return to a project on the second day, and it is not possible to deploy a Base at the same location as the first day. You can set it up at a new, random location using an autonomous position.

However, when checking in (using **Point stakeout**) on a previously surveyed point 1001, there is a substantial difference between the Rover's current reading and the previous reading:



Base shift is a simple way to fix this issue.

Fron	n the Surv	vey (tab) clicl	k on E	Base s	hift,	ther	n click	c on t	he
(Calculate	Calculate b	utton	:					
	÷	XMove-Add							
	GNSS point		≔	2					
	Latitude (E	3)							
	40:53:09.3	7673 N							
	dd.mmssss	SS							
	Longitude	(L)							
	109:11:03	.93964 W							
	dd.mmssss	SS							
	H (ellipsoi	d H)							
	1714.140	m							
	Known poin	it	≔	CAD					
	North (N)								
	1063966.4	133 m							
	East (E)								
	695129.04	l9 m							
	Elevation								
	1727.991	m							
				_					
		ОК							

With the receiver occupying point 1001, click the Measure button, then Start acquiring a GNSS position:



Click the Point list is button and choose Known point 1001:



Click **OK** to accept this point pair.

The Base shift menu will be shown with the required base offset to match the previous measurement:





Confirm the base shift by clicking YES:

Accept base shift parameters?	
No	Yes

The new base location and any measurements that you have already made with the new base will automatically be shifted:



If you click on YES then the Point list will be displayed, otherwise you will return to the Survey tab of the main menu.

Now, with the Base shift active, if you stakeout the check point 1001:



the offset will be minimal.

If you have multiple rovers on the project, you can share

the Base shift using QR codes. Click the button near the top right corner of the Base shift menu:

Base shift 🛛 🗄			
h	Guide mode		
	Create QR code		
L	Scan QR code		

Click Create QR code to build a barcode that can be Scan QR code by other rovers.

Removing Base shift

You can remove the Base shift by setting the recorded shift to 0,0,0.

From the main menu Project (tab) > Point list slide the

shift	ed ba	ase to [.]	the right	t, then cli	ick on	ľ	Edit p	encil:
	÷	XM	ove-Points	s (<mark>5</mark>)	:			
		Points		Points to sta	ake			
	All 🔻	Name 🔻	Enter a searc	h term.				
		Name	Code	Description	Nor			
	烹	base_1			106			
	न	1001	SWC		106			
	1	2	R base	_2				
					6			
	Im	port	Export	Ad	d			

e base:	t listing will show the N shift, E shift and	
← :	XMove-Edit point	
Name	base_2	
Туре	Base point	
Coord inate format	WGS84 Lat/Lon/H	
Latitude (B)	40:53:08.51164 N	
Longitude (L)	109:11:04.38018 W	
H (ellipsoid H)	1716.902 m	
N shift	0.292 m	
E shift	0.061 m	
H shift	-0.283 m	
Survey time	2023-08-23 16:38:56	
	Save	

Manually change the N, E, and H shifts to 0.0, then click Save.

CORS shift

CORS shift is nearly identical to Base shift however the shift is applied to all subsequent measurements made with any online server.

Because CORS Network connections don't generate individual bases in the **Point list**, a new Virtual CORS base is built and applies to all subsequent CORS based measurements:

Multi-CORS adjustment
N shift
0.354
E shift
0.092
H shift
-0.296
New Virtual Point Name that holds shift
CORS_1

this CORS base will be shown in the point list:

CORS_1

and can be edited in the same fashion as the Base shift.

Details: Survey (tab): Sideslope stakeout

Automates staking a vertical profile perpendicular along a centerline (line or polyline). The profile can have multiple profile strings (segments with varying slope and width) and is mirrored on both sides of the centerline. The centerline might also be used to grade a slope against a building foundation.

To begin, first define a polyline in CAD view (not the Lines/Arcs manager on the Project tab). An existing polyline from a DXF design file can be used.



		Add a s	tring
0	Up	🖲 Down	O Horizontal
	Slope	e (1:N)	
	30		
	Widtl	n	
	4		\otimes
	Heigl	ht	
	0.133	3 USft	
Ca	ncel	Save	Save&Continu e

Select Up/Down/Horizontal(flat), the desired Slope (if not Horizontal) and the applied Width or Height. Click

Save&Continue to enter another String:

		Add a s	tring
0	Up	🔿 Down	O Horizontal
	Slop	e (1:N)	
	50		
~	Widt	h	
•	4		۲
~	Heig	ht	
0	0.080) USft	
			Save&Continu
Ca	ncel	Save	e





Click Back to return to Sideslope stakeout:





Click Left/Right to toggle the profile from the Left and Right centerline+offsets sides.

Click T Text display to control the items shown on the Profile view:



Changes the staking target between:

- Slope: the nearest point on the Sideslope profile.
- -N-: the N'th inflection point on the Sideslope profile. 1 is at the centerline offset by the Horizontal and Vertical Offsets.

Use the Start measurement button to store a staked point at any time and place. If Auto Descriptions [See Auto description for staked points on Page 125] are enabled then the point description will include the station, offset and cut/fill to the profile line.

Details: Survey (tab): Foundation stakeout

Foundation stakeout automates the design and staking of sloped pit walls around a foundation base. At a distance offset from the foundation base, a sloping surface is defined which intersects with the undisturbed ground surface. The top edge of pit, wall slopes and building bottom can then be staked and excavated.

To begin, first build a surface that encompasses the entire working area, the surface should extend past the expected top edge of pit. Then build a closed polygon for the foundation exterior, typically this will be imported from a CAD drawing.

For the example below, the original ground surface has been generated from undisturbed, pre-excavation ground shots:



The example exterior foundation polygon is a 12 x 30 foot foundation wall, approximately 4 feet below existing grade. From the Survey (tab) click on Foundation stakeout:



LandStar 8 User Manual

The current project will be shown:

÷	98% 6 H: 1.498 Internal r 25/32 Float V: 2.181
	Select a foundation. TI 10.000>
ŝ	
⊜	
•.•	
CAD	●1010 ●1009 ●1008
<u>=</u> 2	●1011 ●1007 ●1012 ●1091091091091091092 ●1021
`>	■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1011 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■1001 ■1005 ■
:3	●1001 ●1005
X	●1002 ●1004 ●1003
-	
*	
	2

Click on the Select a foundation prompt, or the **Equation** Select button:

÷	FoundationSO-F	oundation list
	New	ОК

The, likely empty, list of existing foundation definitions will be shown, click on **New** to create a new foundation

defir	nition: ← -Found	dation stakeout
	Name	PumpBuilding
	◯ Left	Right
	Offset 2 USft	0
	Slope (%)	24
	Elevation	5667.248 USft
		■1010 ■1025 ■1025 ■1024 ■1024 ■1024 ■1024 ■1024 ■1024 ■1029 ■1021 ■1021 ■1021 ■1021 ■1025 ■
	•100	●1004 03
		Next

Name the new foundation description. Click on the foundation polyline (orange line), then select Left or Right so that the black offset line is on the outside of the orange foundation polyline. The Left/Right selection will depend on the design direction of the polyline.

Enter the default **Offset** and **Slope** for the excavated walls. Optionally adjust the foundation **Elevation** if needed. The **Offset** and **Slope** can be individually configured for each of the line segments in the next step.

The green diagonal lines are the inflection lines for the pit's wall sides.





If the **Surface** to use for the undisturbed ground level is specified, the top of excavation limit will be computed and shown. Click on each of the foundation polyline segments to highlight the segment red, then edit the **Slope** from that individual segment if needed.

Each segment can have a unique offset and slope:



Click on Save, the Foundation is now available to stake:



Slide the Foundation to the right to edit it.

Check the Foundation then click OK to begin staking.

Click on a Foundation element for staking directions and information for that element. The selected design element will be highlighted in red:







Clicking the ^(L) Store measurement button will store a point. The description will follow the Auto description rules set in settings. See [Auto description for staked points] on Page 125 for information on Auto descriptions.

Staking the foundation base + offset line.

Details: Survey (tab): Continuous survey

Available from the Survey (tab), Continuous survey:



Continuous survey allows automatic collection of measurements based on traveled distance or incremental time. Measurements can be triggered by Time, 2D distance traveled, 3D distance traveled or 2D delta and height delta.

The Continuous survey method shares the same map-based collection tools as Map survey. See [Details: Survey (tab) > Map Survey] on Page 95 for a detailed description of the many survey method screen elements:





When you first enter Continuous survey, first click the Options [®] button, these Survey method settings for Continuous survey will be shown:



The Survey method will automatically default to Continuous survey. Typically, you will only want to Store fixed solutions only, however it is possible to disable the Accuracy check to allow FLOAT and DGPS solutions to be stored.

The Auto increment name interval should usually be 1 which increments the Point name by 1 after every measurement. If a conflict with an existing point is encountered, LandStar will advance to the next available point number.

Four delta methods are available:

Time	
Distance 2D	
Distance 3D	
Distance 2D or delta H	

Time will store a measurement after the Time interval delay:

Mode	
Time	~
Time interval	
Time interval	

Distance 2D will store a measurement after the horizontal position changes by more than the specified distance:

Mode	
Distance 2D	\sim
Distance 2D	
Distance 2D	

Distance 3D will store a measurement after the horizontal + vertical (3D slope distance) position changes by more than the specified distance:

Mode	
Distance 3D	\sim
Distance 3D	

Distance 2D or delta H will store a measurement after the horizontal position or vertical height changes by more than the specified distance:

Mode
Distance 2D or delta H
Distance 2D
16.404 USft
Delta H
16.404 USft

Click the Start measurement button to immediately store the first measurement and start checking for movement or time to trigger additional measurements.

The Start measurement icon will change to Stop measuring when measuring is active. It is not possible to leave the Continuous survey screen without stopping measurements. The Back buttons will not operate until measurement collection is stopped.

Details: Survey (tab) Cross-section survey

Available from the Survey, Cross-section survey button:



Cross-section survey allows you to quickly survey points at evenly or randomly spaced cross sections along a centerline alignment:



This measurement collection tool displays your location relative to cross-sections enabling you to quickly navigate to the left-offset, centerline and right-offset points at each station. Extra measurements on and off the cross-section lines may also be stored.

In addition to the stored points, station and offset information is available for all measurements collected using the **Cross-section** survey, including points stored at random stations:

BEGIN,420.000:1
-30.000,1118.469
-22.000,1118.627
-17.910,1118.595
-14.501,1118.863
-11.079,1118.351
-8.892,1118.086
0.027,1118.633
6.364,1117.139
10.075,1111.525
15.939,1111.699
30.000,1113.809
50.000,1115.005

along with a DXF file that details every cross-section.

Getting Started with Cross-section Surveying

First identify the centerline alignment you want to survey. It is possible to survey between two points, but it may be easier to visualize the centerline if you use the CAD view to add a line between the endpoints. You can also use a polyline, arc, circle, or alignment as the centerline. From the **Survey** page, click on **Cross-section survey**, then click on the alignment selector:



The project list of Lines/Arcs will be shown, it may be empty:



Click on Add, then pick a centerline source:

Line
Polyline
Arc
Circle
Alignment
From map

If you have already defined a line, click on From map, then click on the correct line, then click on OK:



Enter a name for the line, or accept the default name:

	Enter a line name.				
	Line_1	8			
	Cancel	ОК			

then click OK.

If you have selected a line, you will have an opportunity to edit and approve the Start and End points:

← b-20230713110327-Edit Li					
Parameters		Ъ	근		
Name					
Line_1					
Start station					
0.000 USft					
Mode					
Line (2 points)					
Start point	CAD	凸	≔		
Name					
Line_11					
North (N)					
3488714.562 USft East (E)					
					2280907.955 USft
Elevation					
5693.939 USft					
I End point	CAD	.	:=		
Sa	ave				

Click on Save, you will return to the Line/Arc list.

Select the new line by clicking in the right-hand circle, then click **Next**:



LandStar 8 User Manual

You can now click the **option** button:

	← Click to connect
	Line_1 • 1 6.516
	Name 1 Code >
	0.000
	Stn:
	Offset: Along:
	Cross section midpoint is not measured.
	e Ý
Sele	ct the Cross-section survey (tab):
	← 0714165827-Settings
	-
	Survey Cross-section survey Display
	Survey Cross-section survey Display
	Survey Cross-section survey Display Use horizontal transition points
	Survey Cross-section survey Display Use horizontal transition points Image: Constraint of the section sect
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsImage: Cross-section surveyStation interval50.000 USft
	Survey Cross-section survey Display Use horizontal transition points Image: Cross-section Station interval 50.000 USft Along offset tolerance of cross-section
	Survey Cross-section survey Display Use horizontal transition points Image: Cross-section survey Station interval S0.000 USft Along offset tolerance of cross-section 3.000 USft
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsImage: Constraint of the section state of the section sectionImage: Constraint of the section sectionStation intervalImage: Constraint of the section sectionImage: Constraint of the section sectionStation intervalImage: Constraint of the section sectionImage: Constraint of the section sectionStation intervalImage: Constraint of the section sectionImage: Constraint of the section sectionStation intervalImage: Constraint of the section sectionImage: Constraint of the section section
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsImage: Constraint of the section surveyStation intervalStation intervalSolooo USftImage: Constraint of the section surveyAlong offset tolerance of cross-section3.000 USftSoloo USftImage: Constraint of the section surveyImage: Constraint of the section survey20.000 USftImage: Constraint of the section surveyImage: Constraint of the section survey
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsImage: Constraint of the section of the secti
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsStation interval50.000 USftAlong offset tolerance of cross-section3.000 USftLeft length of cross-section20.000 USftRight length of cross-section40.000 USft
	SurveyCross-section surveyDisplayUse horizontal transition pointsImage: Constraint of the section of the secti

To set the station interval and left and right cross-section width.

Use horizontal transition points: add a cross-section at each centerline node.

Station interval: the distance along the centerline to place cross-sections.

Along offset tolerance of cross-section: RED prompting when the station exceeds.

Left length of cross-section: width (offset left) on left side of centerline.

Right length of cross-section: width (offset right) on right side of centerline.

Midpoint tolerance of cross section: left-right tolerance for the middle point on centerline.

Real time station as point name: build the point name from the actual station "K0+000.048"

Target station as point name: built the point name from the ideal target station "K0+000.000"

Either **Real time station as point name, Target station as point name** or standard station incrementing can be selected.

Click the **back** button to return to the Cross-section survey screen.



You can directly enter the station to stake or use the previous station < and next station > buttons at the screen bottom to move forward and backwards along the centerline by the entered **Station interval**. Clicking the **Nearest** button will add a cross section on the centerline at the station nearest your current position without regard to the selected **Station interval**.

Your current position will be shown as a blue circle Ψ with a black navigation line the nearest point on the selected cross section. The actual station (along the centerline) and the offset will be shown:



The left and right offsets are shown as an orange target

line. Typically, you will use the Start measurement to store the left, right and the centerline points. If the centerline station has not yet been measured, you will be prompted:

Cross-section midpoint not measured.

You may measure as many points as necessary at each cross-section.

The volume button selects the stored point type: **Topographic** (typically 5-second average), **Quick** (typically 1-second) or **Corner**.

The button allows you to measure a remote (hidden point) using offsets.

Once you have measured each cross-section line, you can

use the Cross-section export button to write a DXF file that has a cross-section detail showing each measurement, at each station:



and a .TXT file:

```
BEGIN, 420.000:1
-30.000,1118.469
-22.000,1118.627
-17.910,1118.595
-14.501,1118.863
-11.079,1118.351
-8.892,1118.086
0.027,1118.633
6.364,1117.139
10.075,1111.525
15.939,1111.699
30.000,1113.809
```

detailing every stored cross-section.

Details: Config (tab): Instruments profile

Instrument profiles



combines the Bluetooth/Wi-Fi Connection information:



with one of the Instrument configurations:



to form a complete instrument definition.

If the Instruments profile function is not shown, look under the 🟪 function.

Instrument profiles can be quickly selected and applied using the Instrument select button at the top of most menus.

Depending on the application, a named Instrument profile may be more convenient than separate connection and profile operations. This is especially true when you have a Rover that is used both as NTRIP Network Rover and a UHF Rover.

From the **Config** tab of the main menu, click on **Instruments** profile:



Click **New** to create a new **Instrument profile**:

Instruments		
GNSS rover		
GNSS base		
Total station		
Cancel		

The existing, possibly empty, list of **Instrument profiles** is shown:



Select the correct instrument type. For this example, we will configure an NTRIP Rover using the PDA internet connection:

← IPJ-	LandStar
Name	RoverNTRIP_TURN ©
Brand	СНС
Туре	RTK 🗸
Model	i93 🗸
Connection type	Wi-Fi 🗸
Antenna type	CHCI93 NONE
Target	
🕤 GNSS-37040	57 >



Configure the connection information, the instrument should be on and ready to pair by Bluetooth or Wi-Fi. This dialog is the same as [Details: Config (tab): Connect to instruments] on Page 169.

When the configuration is complete, click Next.

← IPJ-Instruments profile	
NTRIP NTRIP service is selected.	0
APIS APIS service is selected.	0
Radio Internal radio selected.	\bigcirc
TCP TCP service is selected.	0
Satellite-delivered service selected.	0

Select the Rover type (NTRIP shown above). This is the same as [Details: Config (tab): GNSS rover] on Page 171. Click Next:

← IPJ-NTRIP Data link params Network PDA network Domain/IP turn.igage.com Port 2101 Mountpoint GNSS-VRS-NAD83-RTCM32 Username marks0011 Password 8

Enter the network configuration information. Click Next when complete:

÷	IPJ-Lan	dStar	
Elevation	n mask		
10			8
Position	output frequ	lency	
5 HZ			~
	ive	Save & Ac	cont
38	We like	Save & AC	cept

Complete any additional configuration items.

click



Save & Accept to save the profile and

immediately apply it to the receiver.

Once profiles have been defined, from the Config tab of the main menu, click on Instruments profile:



Select Select the desired profile, then click

Accept to apply the profile to the instrument and begin operation.

You may also use the Elect Instrument select button to activate Instrument profiles. See [Instrument select] on Page 49 for additional information.

Details: Config (tab): Connect to instruments

LandStar supports a very large list of **RTK Instruments**, **Generic NMEA** receivers, the **Internal GPS** receiver in the PDA and a position **Simulator**.

This is partial list of devices:

CHC	M5, X900+, X91+, X6, iBase, E90, E91, M6, i50, i73+, i73, i70, i83, i80, i89, i90, i93
JY	i80, Z3, X91+
Champion	Pro
Prince	iBase, i90VR, i90, i80, i70T, i80Air, i80Pro, i50, i30, i30 IMU Tx, X91
ELMIZ	elNav, M3, i70, i70Pro
Horizon	Kronos C3
ComNav	G9GNSS, G7GNSS
ТороМар	T10, T20, T20 plus
iGage	iG3S, iG4, iG5, iG8, iG8a, iG9, iG9a, iGV
eGPS	M5, eGPSM6, eGPSM7, eGPS20T, eGPS20TL
Datronix	D1, D20
GeoGenie	NX, PRO

LandStar connects to GNSS receivers, Total stations and Peripherals (Laser Rangefinder, Pipeline detectors, Echosounders) by Bluetooth. Most modern GNSS receivers also support a Wi-Fi connection.

Visual receivers like the CHC i89 and i93 require a highspeed Wi-Fi connection to utilize the cameras.

From the Config tab of the main menu, click on Connect to instruments:



\leftarrow nnect ins	trument	В
GNSS	Total station	Peripheral
Brand	СНС	~
Туре	RTK	~
Model	i70	~
Contact type	Bluetooth	~
Antenna type	CHCI70	NC >
Target		Search
🛞 GNSS-106	9958	C

Brand

Select the Brand of receiver you are connecting to:

СНС	
JY	
CHAMPION	
Prince	
ELMIZ	
HORIZON	
ComNav	
Topomap Positioning System	
iGage	{
eGPS Solutions	
Datronix	
GeoGenie	

The list of available **Types** will update, select the correct type:

RTK
Internal Android device location
Others (NMEA0183)
Simulation

RTK is correct for most external receivers, LandStar will automatically negotiate the difference between CHC RTK and SMARTGNSS receivers. **Internal Android device location** will use the GPS receiver built into the tablet. **Others (NMEA0183)** expect GGA, GST, GSV, GSA at any interval. Performance will improve with GGA at 1 HZ or faster.

Choosing **Simulation** allows entry of the spoofed position:

GNSS	Total station	Peripheral
Brand	СНС	~
Туре	Simulation	\sim
Position		
Latitude (B)	40:52:49.7	2978 N
dd.mm		ss
Longitude (L) 109:11:00.64789 W dd.mmssssss		64789 W
		ss
Height (H)	-1637.001	USft
Disconnected.		

The simulated position can be loaded from the 🗮 Point

		CAD	
list	or	+	CAD

When simulation mode is selected, this warning will be displayed on all main menus:

Q	ം 41/41	Fix	N: 0.037 V: 0.000
S	imulation	mode, do no	t survey

Model

Each Brand will have list of Models:

i93	
i90	I.
i80	- 1
i83	- 1
i70	
i73	
i73+	
i50	
M6	
E91	
E90	
iBase	

Select the Model that matches your device.

Connection type

Choose the correct **Connection type**:

Wi-Fi
Bluetooth

Wi-Fi is required when using a Visual Stakeout or Visual Survey receiver like the i93. Bluetooth may be preferable for simplicity. If a Bluetooth PIN code is required, LandStar will ask for its entry. Some PDA devices may require bonding from the operating system's Bluetooth menu.

Antenna type

When you select a Model, LandStar will automatically select

an Antenna type. Click the button to override the default selection.



Slide an antenna definition to the right and click on edit to modify the standard definitions.

It is also possible to manually enter a new custom Antenna definition, click on Add to make and edit a new entry. Antennas are defined in LandStar with the following convention.

Antenna type		
IGAIG8 NONE		
Radius		
0.222 USft		
To phase center		
0.099 USft		
To the bottom		
0.275 USft		

Corresponding to an antenna definition:



Radius = 1/2 Diameter = 0.4436 / 2 = 0.222 To phase center (SHMP to L1PC) = 0.3740 - 0.2753 = 0.099 To the bottom (SHMP to ARP) = 0.275

Target device: Bluetooth

If the Connection type is Bluetooth, when you enter the Connect instrument menu, LandStar will automatically perform a Bluetooth search. If the automatic search is

unsuccessful, click on Search Then use the device operating system's Bluetooth menu to look for the receiver and to pair with it. When you return to LandStar, the new device will be available.

Target device: Wi-Fi

If the Connection type is Wi-Fi, click on the current Wi-Fi connection:



then use the device operating system to connect to the GNSS receiver. The default password for most CHCNav receivers is "12345678" if a password is requested.

Connect

Once all of the connection settings have been made, click



If the connection is successful, LandStar will return directly to the main menu and voice "Successfully connected".

If the connection is not successful, make sure the receiver is turned on. Only one controller can connect by Bluetooth to a receiver at a time. You may need to go to the operating system Bluetooth menu and 'Forget' the device and add it again.

Details: Config (tab): GNSS rover

GNSS rover configures the connected device as a Rover and includes the UHF Radio / Internal modem / PDA connection settings to provide RTK corrections.

From the Config tab of the main menu, click on



LandStar 8 User Manual



← Bss002-1-GNSS rover	
NTRIP / Radio / Network	
Satel 9600 461_025 Protocol: SATEL_3AS Baud: 9600 Channel: 1 Frequency: 461.0250	0
TURN Network: PDA network Mountpoint: GNSS-VRS-NAD83-RTCM32 Server: 165.239.144.5 Port: 2101	0
	•
New Accep	ot

The list of known configurations will be shown. You can check a known configuration, then click Accept and the receiver will be configured.

Slide an entry to the right



then click on **Edit** to modify an existing configuration. It is also possible to Delete, Load from Cloud, Share a configuration. If you receive a shared connection profile, put the .hcwm file in the system folder:

/storage/emulated/0/CHCNAV/Config/workMode/ and it will appear in the Profile list the next time you click on GNSS Rover.

There are 5 primary configuration types:



NTRIP is a network server that requires a Username and Password. APIS is the CHC cloud service for sharing corrections between network connected receivers. Radio uses the device's internal UHF radio. TCP is a network server that does not require a Username or Password, it is also known as DIP: Direct Internet Protocol. PPP is a satellite correction service like RTX, PPP activation is configured elsewhere.

Radio



Set the Name to a description of the radio profile. The Name is arbitrary. It is recommended to include the Protocol and Frequency in the profile name.

The Radio configuration includes the Protocol, Channel bandwidth (Step value), over-the-air Baud rate, radio Channel, Frequency (set the Channel programming in the receiver), Sensitivity (normally high for Rovers), the FCC callsign, and FEC (may not be available for all radio protocols.)

NTRIP



Set the Name to a meaningful description of the network. The Name is arbitrary.

Internet access can be:

Receiver network
PDA network

If the GNSS receiver has an activated cellular SIM card inside the receiver, then **Receiver network** can be selected. Otherwise, use the internet connection of the **PDA network** (the PDA is the Android device that LandStar is running on.)

Domain/IP is the network address of the server. It can be entered as a name like "turn.utah.gov" or as a dotted IP address "165.245.87.9"

Port is the internet port that hosts the server. Typically, it is 2101, however other ports like 8000 are also in use.

It is possible to enter a list of Servers and pick the

Domain/IP and Port from the list. Click on Select a server Select a server to view and edit the server list. Each entry in the list has these data items:

Add server		
Name		
TURN		
Domain/IP		
turn.igage.com		
Port		
2101		
Cancel	Save	

Mountpoint selects the type of correction to receive from the server. Click Get Mountpoint Get Mountpoint to download the server's unique list. Then use the Mountpoint

drop down list to select the best Mountpoint.

Username and Password are both case sensitive.

When all the settings have been entered, click on Save to save the profile or Save & Accept to Save the profile and immediately apply it to the connected receiver.

 \sim

TCP



Set the **Name** to a description of the network. The **Name** is arbitrary.

Internet access can be:

Receiver netv	vork
PDA network	

If the GNSS receiver has an activated cellular SIM card, then **Receiver network** can be selected. Otherwise, use the internet connection of the **PDA network** (the PDA is the Android device that LandStar is running on.)

Domain/IP is the network address of the server. It can be entered as a name like "turn.utah.gov" or as a dotted IP address "165.245.87.9"

Port is the internet port that hosts the server. There is no standard port for TCP/DIP connections.

It is possible to enter a list of Servers and pick the

Domain/IP and Port from the list. Click on Select a server select a server to view and edit the server list. Each entry in

the list has these data items:

Add server		
Name		
TURN		
Domain/IP		
turn.igage.com		
Port		
2101		
Cancel Save		

When all the settings have been entered, click on Save to save the profile or Save & Accept to Save the profile and immediately apply it to the connected receiver.

Details: Config (tab): GNSS base

GNSS base configures the currently connected device as a Base configuring Internal UHF Radio / External Radio / Receiver Cell Network profile settings and does the Base setup putting a coordinate in the receiver.

First connect to the Base receiver using **Config** (tab) > **Connect to instruments**. It is important to have the actual device connected so that LandStar can interrogate the device and offer the correct radio and communication options.



← Bss003-Inter	nal radio		
Name			
IntUHFBase_464725_Satel9600			
Data link params			
Differential format			
RTCM3.2			
Protocol			
SATEL_3AS	\sim		
Step value			
12.5 KHz	\sim		
Baud			
9600			
Transmitting power			
1 W	\sim		
Channel			
14	\sim		
Frequency			
464.7250MHZ			
Sensitivity			
High	\sim		
Call Sign			
WQDN367	>		
FEC			
Elevation mask			
5	8		
Start at known position			
Save	Save & Accept		

Name the Base profile with a meaningful complete name. It will have greater future value if it is easy to pick from the list. Decimal points and spaces are not allowed in the profile name.

Set the Differential format to the highest protocol shared by the Base and Rover.

AUTO	
RTCM2.3	
CHC516	
RTCM3.x	
RTCM3.2	
CMR	
CMR+	
sCMRx	
RTD	

If both receivers have Trimble OEM boards, sCMRx is appropriate. If you have two CHC receivers like the i93 CHC516 protocol may be best. Otherwise, favor RTCM3.2. None of the other protocols support all satellite systems and signal tracking, they should not be used. The radio **Protocol** and **Step value** (channel bandwidth) should be set as desired, however SATEL_3AS is typically the only supported protocol that supports 9600 baud over-the-air in 12.5 KHz channel bandwidth which is a requirement of most USA FCC licenses.

Transparent
TT450
SATEL_3AS
PCC4FSK

Typically, the **Baud** rate is forced by the **Protocol** and **Step** value (channel bandwidth). Higher **Baud** rates are better and 9600 is the minimum that will dependably support full constellation correction streams like RTCM3.2.

Selecting a radio **Channel** will determine the **Frequency**. In the USA, end users are not allowed to edit the **Frequency**, they must choose a **Channel** from the list of pre-entered licensed frequencies.

Sensitivity is best set to Low.

Click the button to the right of Call Sign to check your FCC Call Sign.

Set FCC Call Sign		
Status		
Interval		
15		
Message		
WQDN367		
Cancel	ОК	

The FCC information is configured by your dealer and is stored in the receiver. **Status** should be ON, **15** is the minimum **Interval** in minutes, the **Message** should be set to your **FCC ID** using upper case letters. See the receiver's User Manual for instructions on setting the FCC information.

FEC (Forward Error Correction) is best turned **OFF** as it adds 30% additional overhead to every correction message.

Set the **Elevation mask** to a reasonable value like **5** (degrees).

Turn ON Start at known position unless you want to pick or enter a known location. Turn OFF Start at known position to automatically read an autonomous base position for every setup.

Clicking Save will save the Base profile and return to the Profile list. Clicking Save & Accept will save the Base profile and begin the Base setup procedure. See [Base setup procedure] on Page 177 to continue setup.

External radio

External radio sends correction messages out the receivers RS232 Serial Port.



Name the Base profile with a meaningful complete name. It will have greater future value if it is easy to pick from the list.

If both receivers have Trimble OEM boards, sCMRx is appropriate. If you have two CHC receivers like the i93 CHC516 protocol may be best. Otherwise, favor RTCM3.2. None of the other protocols support all satellite systems and signal tracking and they should not be used.

Set the **Baud** rate to the highest speed supported by your external radio. This typically will be 115,200 baud. Slower speeds can significantly increase the radio latency and reduce the carry capacity of the radio. The RS232 protocol is fixed at 8-data bits, No parity, 2 Stop bits.

Set the **Elevation mask** to a reasonable value like 5 (degrees).

Turn ON Start at known position unless you want to pick or enter a known location. Turn OFF Start at known position to automatically read an autonomous base position for every setup.

Clicking Save will save the Base profile and return to the Profile list. Clicking Save & Accept will save the Base profile and begin the Base setup procedure. See [Base setup procedure] on Page 177 to continue setup.

Receiver Cell Network

A Base configured as Receiver cell network pushes the correction stream through the internal Cell modem to a specified Domain/IP Address and Port. The protocol is Raw Telnet. There is no security. The Base does not need a

Static, Public IP V4 address because the corrections are pushed to a remote static address.

← ∋rk	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>	Bss003	3-F	leceiv
Name				
Receiv	ver cell net	work		
Data li	nk params			
Differe	ential form	at		
RTCM	3.2			
		A	PN	Select a serve
Doma	in/IP			
<u>apis1</u> .	us			
Port				
9901				
Elevat	ion mask			
5				8
Start a	t known po	sition		
	Save		Sav	ve & Accept

Use the APN APN button to check the receiver's APN (Access Point Name). In the USA, if you change the APN, you must cycle the modem or receiver's power to reset the cellular network.

If both receivers have Trimble OEM boards, sCMRx is appropriate. If you have two CHC receivers like the i93 CHC516 protocol may be best. Otherwise, favor RTCM3.2. None of the other protocols support all satellite systems and signal tracking and they should not be used.

The Domain/IP and Port must be correct.

Set the **Elevation mask** to a reasonable value like 5 (degrees).

Turn ON Start at known position unless you want to pick or enter a known location. Turn OFF Start at known position to automatically read an autonomous base position for every setup.

Clicking Save will save the Base profile and return to the Profile list. Clicking Save & Accept will save the Base profile and begin the Base setup procedure. See [Base setup procedure] on Page 177 to continue setup.

Receiver cell network and external radio

Receiver cell network and external radio is a combination of Cell network and External radio sending corrections simultaneously over both links.

Base setup procedure

After you have defined an appropriate **Base profile** in the **Profile list**:



Select the desired **Profile** and click Accept.

Start at known position

If **Start at known position** is **OFF**, then LandStar will do a short average and start the Base with an autonomous position.

If Start at known position is ON, then the Start on a known position dialog will be shown:

ion dialog will be shown:			
← Bss00	3-Start on a kn	own	
Store the point into the points.			
Antenna typ	e		
IGAIG8	NONE	>	
Antenna hei	ght		
6.562 USft		>	
Туре	🖲 Vertical H	O Slant H	
Select point	:=	Å 斗	
Name			
B_230821			
Coordinate format			
Local Lat/Lon/H			
Latitude (B)			
40:53:09.38644 N			
dd.mmssssss			
Longitude (L)			
109:11:03.92252 W			
dd.mmssssss			
Elevation			
5626.624 USft			
Description			
VH is 6.562			
Time			
2023-08-26 21:22:55			
ок			

Always enable Store the point into the Point list unless the point already exists in the project's Point list.

Double check the Antenna type and the Antenna height. Consult your receiver's User Manual to determine the Slant Height Measurement Point if you choose Type = Slant H.

The **Base Coordinates** can be entered and displayed in several formats.

If starting from a NGS OPUS solution, favor a Geodetic (Latitude, Longitude, Ellipsoid Height) position:

REF FRAME:	NAD_83(2011)(EPOCH:20	010.0000)	IT
X:	-1587260.768(m)	0.011(m)	-1587
Y:	-4561961.616(m)	0.015(m)	-4561
Z:	4153956.649(m)	0.016(m)	4153
LAT:	40 53 8.48522	0.002(m) (a)	40 53
E LON:	250 48 55.74704	0.005(m)	250 48 5
W LON:	109 11 4.25296	0.005(m) (b)	109 11
EL HGT:	(C) 1714.671(m)	0.023(m)	1
ORTHO HGT:	1728.804(m)	0.079(m) [NAVI	088 (Compu

The best measurement entry format is:

← 2446-Start or	n a known poin	t
Add the point to the	e point list.	
Antenna type		
CHCI93 NONE		>
Antenna height		
6.562 USft		>
Туре	Vertical H	O Slant H
Select point	≔	🔁 斗
Name		
B_OPUS		
Coordinate format		
Local Lat/Lon/H		~
Local Lat		
40:53:08.48522 N	(a)	
dd.mmssssss		
Local Lon		
109:11:04.25296 V	v (b)	
dd.mmssssss		
Local H (ellipsoid)		
1714.671M (C)		٢
	ОК	

If working in US Feet or International Feet be sure to enter an "M" after the Ellipsoid Height, as shown above, **Elevations** are always in **Meters** on an NGS OPUS solution.

You can manually type in the point Name and Coordinates;

use the **Point list** button to recall a point from the

project Point list; use the 🖰 Start Measurement button to

read the current GPS location or pick a point from $\stackrel{\textrm{\tiny eq}}{\longrightarrow}$ CAD.

Set the **Description** to a meaningful note, finally click **OK**. LandStar will configure the Base and corrections will begin to be transmitted.

Details: Config (tab): GNSS static observation recording

Receivers can store static observation data for processing in desktop tools like CGO2, online tools like NGS OPUS and be used for UAV post-processing.

GNSS static recording allows control of the receiver's recording settings.

From the main menu Config (tab):

Config > GNSS static recording				
← Bss002-1-GNSS static				
Start logging				
Data format				
HCN				
Automatically log when the receiver				
Interval				
1HZ 🗸				
Elevation mask				
0				
Logging duration (mins)				
1440				
Station name				
1069958				
Antenna height				
6.562 USft				
Antenna height measurement method				
Vertical H				
RINEX				
Close				
Get Set				

Set Start logging to ON, if set to OFF it is not possible to configure any of the logging parameters.

Set Data format to HCN.

If you would like the receiver to automatically begin recording when it is turned on and is tracking satellites, set Automatically log when the receiver is turned on to ON.

Choose an appropriate logging Interval. 1-second is usually great for all applications. When using OPUS, the interval must be 30-seconds or less and divide into 30 seconds evenly: 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 30 are all acceptable.

Elevation mask sets the minimum satellite height about the horizon to record data. 0 (zero) is a good choice for all static applications and is recommended by NGS for CORS station recording.

Logging duration sets the length of recording files. **1440** minutes equals 24-hours and will produce a new file every 24-hours. The file begins when the receiver is turned on, not at midnight.

Station name is included in the resulting HCN and RINEX files.

Antenna height is usually the distance from the receiver's ARP (the bottom of the receiver) to the GM (Ground Mark).

Antenna height measurement method can be Vertical, Slant H or Antenna phase center. For NGS OPUS and most other application Vertical is the best choice.

RINEX will write a **RINEX 2** or a **RINEX 3.0x** file, in addition to the HCN file. It is possible to convert an HCN file into either RINEX 2.11, RINEX 3.02, 3.03, 3.04, 3.05 or 4.00. It is not possible to convert a RINEX 2.11 file into any other format. There also may be a rate limitation when RINEX is enabled.

Details: Config (tab): Instrument info

The Instrument info tool provides extensive information about the currently connected receiver.

From the main menu Config (tab) click on Instrument info:



The Instrument info, Quality, Sky plot, Satellites, and GNSS Base tabs are duplicates of the [Status] screens described on Page 95.

Details: Config (tab): Activate instrument

Receivers can be activated with a permanent code, a temporary code that expires after an evaluation period or be geofenced with different options based on location. Activate instrument allows the user to enter a new activation code.

From the main menu Config (tab):



If you have a new Activation code, record the current code then enter the new code, click Activate.

← Bss002-1-Activate instr			
Instrument info			
Instrument type			
iG8			
PN			
1180081031142			
SN			
1069958			
Firmware			
1.6.67			
Expiration date			
Permanent			
Activation code Scan QR code			
44493 - 91581 - 38382			
Refresh Activated			

Details: Config (tab): Update

Receivers have firmware sets for the main board, the OEM GNSS engine, the cellular modem, and the UHF radio. It may be possible to automatically update the receiver using online resources.

From the main menu Config (tab):

Config > Up	1 Jodate
← Bss002-1	-Update
Upgrade firmware	1.6.67 📏
Upgrade GNSS board firmware	>
Software version	8.0.2.20230823 >

Details: Config (tab): Advanced

Advanced functions include:

NMEA output for the Bluetooth channel, the RS232 Serial port, and a special Raw TELNET port (1212) accessible via the Wi-Fi port.

Receiver **Elevation mask** setting.

Position output frequency.

OEM GNSS engine reset.

APN for the cellular modem.

NFC/Wi-Fi function that allows easier connection to some receivers by Wi-Fi or Bluetooth.

From the main menu Config (tab):


← Bss002-1-Advanced	
NMEA Output	>
Elevation mask setting	10 >
Position output frequency	1HZ >
Reset receiver	>
APN	>
NFC/Wi-Fi	>

NMEA Output

Clicking NMEA Output: ← Bss002-1-NMEA Output



Then choosing Serial port:



Elevation mask setting

Elevation mask setting			
Elevation mask			
Cancel	Get	Set	

Press Get to retrieve the current Elevation mask setting from the connected receiver. Modify, then click set to send to the receiver.

Position output frequency

Position output frequency		
5HZ		0
2HZ		0
1HZ		\bigcirc
25		\bigcirc
5S		\bigcirc
Cancel	Get	Set

Press Get to retrieve the current Position output frequency from the connected receiver. Modify, then click set to send to the receiver. This is the coordinate update rate from the OEM GNSS board and may not be supported for all equipment.

Reset GNSS Board

Reset Gl	NSS Board?
No	Yes

Click YES to clear the GNSS board's ephemeris and then reset the GNSS Board. This forces a full reacquisition of signals and position.

A reset may be beneficial when verifying solutions under heavy canopy and this sequence is automatically applied during the Verified and Control survey methods.

Cellular modem APN (Access Point Name)

This option allows you to change the cellular modem APN (Access Point Name), Dialing number string, SIM Username

and S	SIM Passw	vord:		_
	÷	SSS1-APN		
	Access poir	nt		
	dac.com.att	Z		
	Dial number	r		
	*99#			
	Username			
	Password			
			774	
	Cycle power take about 4 requires it .)	on cell modem(0 seconds, USA	Will	
	Get		Set	

In the USA, normally the **Dial number** is *99# and both the **Username** and **Password** are blank.

In many markets (like the US) it is necessary to power off the modem, wait 40 seconds then turn the modem back on after changing the Access Point Name (APN). Enable the Cycle power... option to automatically turn off the cellular modem, wait 40-seconds, then turn the modem back on again.

Details: Config (tab): NFC / Wi-Fi

Some receivers include NFC transponders. It may be possible to read the Bluetooth ID, MAC and PIN and the Wi-Fi SSID, MAC and password via NFC. It may also be possible to modify the Wi-Fi settings with this function.

From the main menu Config (tab):



LandStar prompts to hold the NFC reader on the PDA next to the NFC icon on the receiver:



If possible, the NFC transaction will download the Bluetooth ID, PIN and MAC; and the Wi-Fi SSID, Password and MAC. On some devices it is also possible to modify the Wi-Fi SSID and Password.

Details: Tools (tab): Map adjustment

Map adjustment allows vector maps (DXF, DWG, SHP, KML and KMZ, WFSDB files) to be georeferenced with multiple affine points. This adjustment tool will not work with raster images like .TIF, .PNG or .JPG raster files.

From the main menu Tools (tab), click on Map adjustment:



Use the drop-down box to choose an imported **vector** file:



Add control points to associate Map points on the vector map with Known points, in the survey:



Once three or more control points have been entered, residuals will be shown:

File name		
043110G7		~
Map point	Known point	H Resid
3496475.998 2275501.804	3496514.966 2275477.280	19.231
3501649.145 2270074.523	3501731.146 2270001.792	19.348
3496377.450 2270197.615	3496394.333 2270178.291	27.345

Finally, click Next to complete the Map adjustment.

Details: Tools (tab): Volume computation

LandStar will compute the Volume, surface area and cut/fill balance of two surfaces or a surface and a reference elevation, then and create a Volume report:



From the Main menu, click on



A list of existing Volume calculations will be displayed:



Click on New to create a new calculation:



Enter a unique Name for the Volume calculation. The calculation will be kept with the job. It won't be possible to edit the definition, however it is possible to change the Units and then view the results again as needed.

The **Cut swell factor** accounts for the increase in volume when compacted undisturbed soil is excavated and swells to fluff (air pockets) in the loose soil.

The **Original surface** (Base), typically the pile bottom or pit edge, can be defined by several methods:

Reference elevation	
Reference point	
Reference level	
Surfaces difference	
Stockpile/Pit	

Reference elevation	A single elevation that is used as the Original surface .
Reference point	The elevation of the single point specifies an Original surface elevation.
Reference level	3-Points used to manually define an Original surface plane.
Surfaces difference	Manually define two surfaces: Original surface and Final surface. This provides the greatest computation control.
Stockpile/Pit	Automatically computes an outside boundary of the specified surface which is used as the Original surface , then computes Cut/Fill from the remaining points in the surface. Ignores the volume between the boundary and the inside points.

For example, let's compute the pile volume for a gravel pile.



Points 101 through 113 define the perimeter and points 200 through 225 are randomly collected over the pile surface. The pile is about 55 feet wide and rises 3.5 feet in height at the center.

First, we define two Surfaces:



PileBottom includes 13-points around the edge of the gravel pile [See Details: Project (tab) > Surfaces on Page 90 for additional information on adding Surfaces.] All includes all the points, both the edge and center. Setting up the Volume computation:

← -New a volume	UH
Name	
Gravel1545	⊗
Cut swell factor	
1	
Method	
Surfaces difference	\sim
Original Surface	
PileBottom	>
Final Surface	
All	>
Calculation direction	
Original to final	×
Calculate	



Choose Calculation direction = Original to final, finally click on Calculate to compute the differential volume, build a differential surface. Click Export Report to write a PDF.

Results tabulation:

← VolumeDemo-Res	ult
Details	View
Project	
VolumeDemo	
Name	
Gravel1545	
Date	
17-09-23 16:09:16	
Method	
Surfaces difference	
Original Surface	
PileBottom	
Final Surface	
All	
Cut swell factor	
1.000	
Cut	
0.000 Cubic Yards	
Fill	
148.375 Cubic Yards	
Surface area 2D	
0.058 Acres	
Surface area 3D	
0.058 Acres	
Cut area 2D	
0.000 Acres	
Cut area 3D	
0.000 Acres	
Fill area 2D	
0.058 Acres	
Fill area 3D	
0.058 Acres	
Export Report	

Surface visualization: VolumeDemo-Result Details View 2D 19 1

·	
Fill 148.375 Cubic Yards	Cut 0.000 Cubic Yards
Expor	rt Report

Exported PDF:



Click on ^{2D} then switch to ^{3D}, use one-finger to tilt and rotate the image, two-fingers to move it:



Details: Tools (tab): Area computation

Area accepts an ordered list of points and computes the area enclosed by them. The points can be selected from the Point list, from the Map or entered as a range of points.

From the main menu Tools (tab), click on Area:

Tools > Area	
Add	
Enter coordinate	
Select from library	
Select from map	
Range of points	

Enter coordinate

It is possible to hand enter points, one at a time, or in conjunction with other selection methods to build the area point list:

← To	olsTest-Add point
Name	1
Code	>
Coord inate format	Grid (NEH)
North (N)	Coordinates
East (E)	Coordinates
Elevation	Coordinates
	Save

Select from library (Point list)

Select from library displays the Point list with checkboxes.



Selee			D	
	Name	Code	Description	North
	11	С		3496
	12	QE		3499
	13	С		3501
	14	QN		3501
	15	С		3501
	16	QW		3499
	17	С		3496
	18	CS		3496
Impo		Add	0	~

Select from map

Select from map shows the CAD screen:



Then click on points, one at a time, in order, to select the area's perimeter:



Click on OK to complete the perimeter selection:

÷	Тс	oolsTes	st-Area	
	List		v	/iew
ID	Name	North	(N)[USft]	East (E)[US
1	11	3496	514.966	2275477.2
2	12	3499	160.528	2275415.5
3	13	3501	833.200	2275368.1
4	14	3501	785.490	2272685.8
5	15	3501	731.146	2270001.7
6	16	3499	059.997	2270095.5
7	17	3496	394.333	2270178.2
8	18	3496	450.520	2272824.6
U	p [Down	Add	ок

Range of points

Range of points accepts a comma separated list, or hyphen separated range of points to include in the Area list:

Na	me
11 - 18	٢
Cancel	ок

Because LandStar **Point names** can include the hyphen character, you must space separate the range hyphen from the point names:



NOT: **11-18**

Comma separate point Names "11,13,15,17"

Once an ordered set of points for the Area list has been selected, click on OK:

ID	Name	North	(N)[USft]	East (E)[US
1	11		514.966	2275477.2
2	12	3499	160.528	2275415.5
3	13	3501	833.200	2275368.1
4	14	3501	785.490	2272685.8
5	15	3501	731.146	2270001.7
6	16	3499	059.997	2270095.5
7	17	3496	394.333	2270178.2
8	18	3496	450.520	2272824.6
	_		_	

The area summary results will be shown:

Re	sult
2D perimeter:	21326.784 USft
3D perimeter:	21334.972 USft
2D area:	652.227 Acres
3D area:	652.719 Acres
Horizontal dist	ance units
Feet (USSurvey	/) 🗸
Area units	
Acres	~
Ca	ncel

Modify the distance units:

Meters (m)
Feet (USSurvey)
Feet (International)

And the area units:

Sq. Meters
Sq. USft
Sq. Ft
Acres
Hectare

as needed.

Details: Tools (tab): Inverse

The Inverse tool computes distance and bearing between two points or a series of points (Traverse style).

Consider the corners and quarters around this section:



From the main menu Tools (tab), click on Inverse:



Invsering from 11 to 12:

← ToolsTest-I	nverse
A 11	>
B 12	> ^
Distance (2D)	2646.283 USft 40.095 Chains
Distance (3D)	2647.484 USft
Bearing	N 1:20:13.947 W
Slope	3.01% (1:33.19)
Vertical angle	1:43:32.236
Zenith	88:16:27.764
ΔΝ	2645.562 USft
ΔE	-61.755 USft
∆Elevation	79.724 USft
Clea	n

The distance is shown in both USFeet and Chains.Links with State Plane Grid Bearing N 1 20 14 W.

Click the Move up button, and point 12 will move to the top line:



Then enter 16 as the B point and LandStar will compute the East Quarter to West Quarter distance:

	st-Inverse
A 12	>
B 16	
Distance (2D)	5320.896 USft 80.620 Chains
Distance (3D)	5320.968 USft
Bearing	S 88:55:02.668 W
Slope	0.52% (1:192.91)
Vertical angle	000:17:49.207
Zenith	89:42:10.793
ΔN	-100.531 USft
ΔE	-5319.947 USft
∆Elevation	27.582 USft
(Clean

It is also possible to Inverse in the CAD View, see [Action bar: Measure] on Page 146.

Details: Tools (tab): Angle conversion (DMS.s \Leftrightarrow D.ddd \Leftrightarrow GON)

The Angle conversion tool is useful for converting Degrees Minutes Seconds to decimal degrees, decimal minutes, decimal seconds, radians and Gons and vice-versa.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Angle Conversion:



Select **Degree**, **Minute**, **Second**, **Radian** or **Gon** as the primary secondary unit. Then enter an angle in **DMS** at the top or the secondary unit at the bottom. As any value is modified, all other values are recomputed:



Details: Tools (tab): Parameter calculation, 3 or 7- parameter

Parameter calculation accepts matched sets of GNSS points (with underlying Lat/Lon/Height data) and Known points (projected values). After selecting a transformation style, verifying residuals, and computing best-fit translation coefficients, the translation can be entered into the current project's coordinate system.

From the main menu **Tools** (tab), click on **Parameter** calculation:



The		er calcul		ialog is s roc i	hown:
				Ъ	
	Туре				
	3-parame	eters		~	
	GNSS point	Known point	H Resid[US	V Resid[USft]	
	A	dd	Calc	ulate	

Select the transformation type:

7-parameters 7-parameters (strict) 3-parameters

Then click on Add to create GNSS Point – Known Point pairs:

← ToolsTes	st-Add		
GNSS point		≣	凸
Name			
Latitude (B)			
000:00:00.00000 N			
dd.mmssssss			
Longitude (L)			
000:00:00.00000 E			
dd.mmssssss			
H (ellipsoid H)			
Known point		≔	CAD
Name			
North (N)			
East (E)			
Save	Save8	Cont	inuo

At least one control point pair is required for **3-parameters** calculation, at least three control point pairs are required for **7-parameters** calculations.

	er calculati	ion	1 :
			Ъ
Туре			
7-parame	eters		\sim
GNSS point	Known point	H Resid[US	V Resid[USft]
1	11	0.197	-0.165
2	STK_2	0.231	0.243
3	13	0.112	-0.081
A	dd	Calc	ulate

Click on Calculate:

Accept the new datum transformation parameters now?

No	Yes
Scale Factor (ppm)	-1246884.7777534 17
Rotation Z (Sec)	-44223.161251970 865000
Rotation Y (Sec)	-64252.446758075 030000
Rotation X (Sec)	350490.441265948 300000
Translation Z (USft)	-9947663.575
Translation Y (USft)	-40197310.768
Translation X (USft)	-14765568.079
Attribute	Value

If the translation is acceptable, click on YES. If LandStar is not happy with the residuals, a warning message will be displayed:

±0.06 Vertical resi	sidual exceeds 6 USft; dual exceeds 8 USft.
5	lual. Accept way?
No	Yes

Click YES to continue anyway. The transformation will be installed into the project's coordinate system. The adjustment can be viewed from the main menu Project (tab) > Coordinate system > Datum transformation (tab):

← nate s	system	Tools
Name	JSA NAD83 Utah	North G2018
Projectio	n Datum trans	Horz. adjustr
Туре	7-parameters	~
Transl ation X	131635.286	
Transl ation Y	100342.681	
Transl ation Z	-135820.350	
Rotation X (Sec)	369.1499655841	54360
Rotation Y (Sec)	-217.666344698	001840
Rotation Z (Sec)	3973.479931035	5607500
Scale Factor (ppm)	30327.74768885	5016
From lib	Save to lib	Accept

Details: Tools (tab): Point to line distance

Computes the nearest point on a line to a specified point. Returns the **Station**, the **Offset distance** left or right, the nearest point can be saved to the **Point list** or directly staked out.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Point to line distance:



Consider this section 16 with all corners and quarters found:



How far off the line from the southwest corner 17 to the northwest corner 15 is the west guarter 16?



Enter A: 17, B: 15, C: 16, then click Calculate:

	Result	
2D distance	е	
5.443 USft		
Station		
2666.941 L	JSft	
Name		
COGO_2		
Code		
		>
North (N)		
3499059.8	17 USft	
East (E)		
2270090.1	38 USft	
Elevation		
5842.838 L	JSft	
🗸 Point info	Station	✓ Offset
Description	ı	
15" STA 26	66.941 USft R	5.443 USft
Cancel	Save	Stakeout

The intersection point is computed with the Description: "16 to line 17"-15 STA 2666.941 USft R 5.443 USft

Click Save to save the computed point to the Point list. Click Stakeout to stake it out directly.

Details: Tools (tab): Offset distance

Offset from an origin point at a Grid bearing, a specified horizontal and vertical distance. Compute a new point and add it to the **Point list** or stake it out directly.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Offset distance:



Consider this section 16 with all corners and quarters found:



Place a point at the midpoint between the south quarter 18 and the east quarter 12.

← To	olsTest-Offset	distance
angle of distance differen	point A, azimuth AP, horizontal e of AP and heigh ce. (N is north). e: point P.	
Origin	(A)	
18		⊗ >
Horizo	ntal distance (AP	')
Vertica	al distance (PP')	
Bearin	g	
	00:00.000 E	NE
dd.mms	SSSSS	

Enter point 18 as the Origin (A). The Horizontal distance should be $\frac{1}{2}$ the distance from point 18 to point 12. Enter "18,12/2":

Horizontal distance (AP')	
18,12/2	

when the cursor moves from the window it will compute the **Distance**:

Horizontal distance (AP')	
1874.625 USft	

Now enter the **Bearing** as the computed bearing from the south quarter 18 to the east quarter 12 "18,12":

Bearing		
N 18,12 E	\otimes	NE
dd.mmssssss		

when the cursor moves from the window it will compute the **Bearing**:

Origin (A)	
18	>
Horizontal distance (AP')	
1874.625 USft	
Vertical distance (PP')	
0.000 USft	Ø
Bearing	
Bearing N 43:42:45.905 E	NE

Clean Calculate

Set the Vertical distance to 0. Click the Calculate button: Result Name COGO_2 Code North (N) 3497805.524 USft East (E) 2274120.078 USft Elevation 5824.316 USft Description Cancel Save Stakeout

Click Save to save the computed point to the Point list. Click Stakeout to stake it out directly.

Viewing the CAD map:



The calculated point COGO_2 is in the desired location.

Details: Tools (tab): Deflection

Compute the angle of a point offset from the endpoint of a line to the line.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Deflection:



Consider this section 16 with all corners and quarters found:



What is the angle of the line from the northwest corner 15 to the north quarter 14 from the line between the southwest corner 17 to the northwest corner 15?



The quarter is 44 minutes north of the perpendicular of 17 - 15.

Details: Tools (tab): Rotation

Rotate a point around another point, a specified angle. Create a point at the new location.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Rotation:



Consider this section 16 with all corners and quarters found:



Rotate point 16 around point 17 one half the bearing between 17 and 18.

Set A to the southwest corner 17, B to the west quarter 16:

1001010011	
Known: points A,B; the rotated angle between and AP; and the distand AP between point A an point P (the distance o AP will be the same as by default). Calculate: point P.	ce d f
А	
17	>
В	
16	>
AP	
2666.947 USft	
Rotation angle	
000:00:00.000	
dd.mmssssss	
Clean	Calculate

	corner 17 to the south quarter. Enter "17,18/2":
	Rotation angle
	17,18/2
	dd.mmssssss
	Tab 🗩 out of the entry box and the effective rotation angle will be computed:
	Rotation angle
	44:23:30.604
	dd.mmssssss
	Click Calculate:
	Result
	Name
	COGO_3
σ	Code
g	>
	North (N)
rter 16:	3498357.005 USft
	East (E)
	2271983.982 USft
	Elevation
	0.000 USft
	Description
	Cancel Save Stakeout
	Click Save to save the computed point to the Point list. Click
	Stakeout to stake it out directly.
	Checking the computed position on the map:

Enter the rotation angle as ½ the angle from the southwest



Details: Tools (tab): Intersection

Intersection accepts point pairs defining two lines, the intersection of the lines between these points are computed. If there is no direct intersection, the lines are extended.

From the main menu **Tools** (tab), click **Intersection**:



Compute the mid-section intersection of the north-south and east-west quarter lines:





Enter A - 16, B - 12 (east west quarter line); C - 14, D - 18 (north-south quarter line):



Click Calculate:

	Result	
Name		
COGO_1		
Code		
		>
North (N)		
3499110.26	0 USft	
East (E)		
2272755.45	4 USft	
Elevation		
0.000 USft		
Description		
Sec Center I	Projected	0
Cancel	Save	Stakeout

Then Save:



Finally check the stored point.

Compare the projected northwest section corner determined by the extension of the lines from the southwest corner to the west quarter, and the northeast corner to the north quarter:



LandStar 8 User Manual

Cancel

Save

Stakeout

then Save. Check the stored point:



Details: Tools (tab): Bisect angle

Place a point on the line bisecting an existing angle, specifying the offset from the center vertices.



Consider a power line with a series of poles (4, 5, 6, 7, 9) making a right turn:



Set an anchor 24' behind point 7 on the line that bisects 6, 7, 8.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Bisect angle. Enter A - 6, B - 7, C - 8. Since we want the anchor outside of the included angle, enter "-24" as the projected segment



Click Calculate:

	Result	
Name		
COGO_1		0
Code		
		>
North (N)		
3492102.82	8 USft	
East (E)		
2281071.40	3 USft	
Elevation		
0.000 USft		
Description		
Cancel	Save	Stakeout

Click Save. Verify the projected point in the CAD view: TR line extension-CAD vi 143 තු Ø 0 æ <u>_8</u> Ċ 6 :3 \odot Ж OCOG0_1 08 9 06 \$ 4

Details: Tools (tab): Divide line

Divide line will divide the distance between two points into even segment lengths (By distance) or a whole number of segments (By segments). Point protection can automatically Skip points that already exist at the same location as the calculated points.



Given two existing points 1 and 2, divide the line between them into 14-equal length segments.



first point name. Check Skip points that already exist at the same location, even though there are no points between 1 and 2 to overwrite:

÷	SSS1-Div	vide line
Start poi	nt	
1		>
End poin	t	
2		>
Method		
By segm	ents	\checkmark
Number	of segment	S
13		8
Step lengt	h: 11.992 US	ft
The first	point name)
Auto inc	rement nan	ne interval
1		
Code		
		>
Skip po locatio		ady exist at the same
Cle	ean	Calc&Save

From the main menu **Tools** (tab) click on **Divide line**. Set the **Start point** to 1 and the **End point** to 2, choose **By segments** and enter 13 as the **Number of segments**. Choose P1 as **The**

Click Calc & Save, then view the results in the CAD view.



Details: Tools (tab): Point average

Choose several existing points to average. Show the residuals for each added point and allow adding and removing points from the average before storing a new **Point average**.

From the main menu **Tools** (tab) click on **Point average**



The Point average screen is shown:

← Sec10	5-Point	average	
ID Name	н	H Res ▷	V
	*		
	Avera	ge	
	N: U	Sft	
	E: U	Sft	
	Z: U	Sft	
Range		Std De	v
N: USft		N: U	Sft
E: USft		E: U	Sft
Z: USft		Z: U	Sft
Add		ОК	



Click **Select from library**, then check all the points to average:

age.			
÷	Sec16-F	Points (18) :
All 🔻 N	lame 🔻 🛛 Ente	r a search tern	n.
Sele	ct all		
	Name	Code	Description
	1006		
7	1007		
	1008		
7	1009		
$\Box \overline{\mathbf{P}}$	1010		
日本	1011		
□ 쿠	1012		
	1013		
7	1014		
四 早	1015		
	1016		
四 早	1017		
Impo	ort	Add	ок



Click on OK:

on				
÷	Sec1	6-Point	average	
ID	Name	Н	H Res ▷	V
1	1001		0.223	
2	1003	<u>~</u>	0.215	<u>~</u>
3	1005	~	0.221	
4	1007	~	0.217	~
5	1009	~	0.221	
б	1011	~	0.213	<u>~</u>
		A		
		Avera		
		3490688.		
		2280602.		
		Z: 5669.46		
	Range		Std D	ev
	N: 1.298 US	ft	N: 0.402	2 USft
	E: 1.574 US	ft	E: 0.433	USft
	Z: 0.939 US	ft	Z: 0.301	USft
	Add		Ok	(

The ranges for N, E and Z are quite high.

Click on the HRes \triangleright H Res sort order button to sort the horizontal residuals from largest to smallest:

*	. Se	c16-Poin	it averag	е
e	Н	H Res 🛛	V	V Res ▷ 🛛
ŀ		1.566		0.286
5		0.758		0.651
7		0.739		0.652
		0.007		0.014
		0.006	~	0.016
7		0.005	V 0	0.004
		Ave	rage	
		N: 349068	8.562 USft	
		E: 228060	2.763 USft	
		Z: 5669.	575 USft	
	Rang	je	S	td Dev
	N: 0.010	USft	N: 0	.004 USft
	E: 0.010	USft	E: 0.	.003 USft
	Z: 0.030	USft	Z: 0.	.012 USft
	Ado	ł		ок

Uncheck the H and V checkboxes for the top three highest residuals. The Range drops to reasonable values for N, E and Z.

Slide the bottom panel right and left to view the stats:



Enter a Point name, choose a Code if desired, enter a Description and click on Save to store into the Point list, or click on Stakeout to immediately stake the computed point.

Stakeout

Save

Details: Tools (tab): Plot Deed

Plot deeds from legal descriptions. Directly enter a Metes and Bounds survey or a Bearing- Distance traverse using lines and curves (arcs). Includes a Curve Calculator and provisions for arc tangent bearings or cord bearings.

Cancel

There are two ways to enter Plot deed:



1) From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Plot deed:



2) From the CAD view click on **Draw**, **Layout**:



Select the Layout mode:

Layout	t mode
Save Points a	and lines
 Save only point 	ints
O Save only line	es
Elevation	
Cancel	Next

Points and lines may be easier for visualizing a complex description. **Enable** elevation to keep a site elevation, disable **Elevation** to place the description at a design elevation of 0.0. This will cause issues when using a robot, so it may be best to hold an approximate site elevation.





Click on any existing point, or enter a new point from the **Project** > **Point list** > **Add** prior to entering the **Deed Plot**

Name1CodePOBNorth (N)10000.000 USftEast (E)10000.000 USftElevation5100.000 USftDescriptiEQ23	func	tion: ← Hunt	svilleDeed-Add p	pint
North (N) 10000.000 USft East (E) 10000.000 USft Elevation 5100.000 USft Descripti E023		Name	1	
East (E) 10000.000 USft Elevation 5100.000 USft Descripti E023		Code	POB	>
Elevation 5100.000 USft		North (N)	10000.000 USft	
Descripti		East (E)	10000.000 USft	
		Elevation	5100.000 USft	
			EQ23	\odot
ОК			ОК	

to start at an assumed project position like 10,000, 10,000.





by choosing the Drawing target:

Line		
Arc		

Deed plot line entry

Select Drawing line:

Enter the **Bearing**, typically using **Quadrant bearing notation** see [Entering Azimuths/Bearings] on Page 14 or with the **Bearing** button:

 \sim

	NE
	NW
	SE
	SW
	+90°
	-90°
	From compass of PDA
NE >	From 2 points

The Bearing selector also includes +/- 90° option for turning right-angle corners.

Enter the Distance:

istance 66.000 USft

Override the default project horizonal units for a description with mixed units like Chains or Links. See [Entering distances] on Page 14 for examples.

Specify an Elevation:



|--|



If the new segment looks correct, press the Add button.

Continue entering description calls until the boundary or layout is complete.

Deed plot curve (arc) entry

Select Drawing Arc:

		0	
	Drawing	Arc	\sim
Ente	r the tan	gent Bearing:	
		N 000:00:00.000 E	NE
		dd mmssssss	

		specifies a non-tangent Chord bearing,
click on the	NE	Bearing selector:



The **Bearing selector** also includes +/- 90° option for turning right-angle corners.

Enter the arc Angle:



The **Curve calculator** will help convert the curve values found in the description to an **Angle + Radius**:

C	Curve Calculator
Radius	164.610 USft
Length	235.980 USft
Chord	216.286 USft 🛛 😒
Angle	82:08:15.091 dd.mmssssss
Cano	cel OK

If there is a **Curve radius**, enter it first, then follow with the **Arc length** or **Chord length**. Only one is needed to compute the arc **Angle**. Click **OK** to save the **Radius** and computed arc **Angle**.

The new curve (arc) will be plotted on the CAD screen in red:



Continue entering description calls until the boundary or layout is complete.

Plotting deed descriptions, a complicated example

The **Deed plot** function is best described with a complicated example:

A part of the Southeast Quarter of Section 23, Township 6 North, Range 1 East, Salt Lake Base and Meridian, U.S. Survey: Beginning at the East quarter corner of this Section 23, thence South 89°36' 25" West 1446.81 feet along the quarter section line, thence South 6°59' 51" East 565.86 feet, thence South 4°54'27" West 66.0 feet; thence Easterly along a curve to the left with a radius of 206.57 ft., an arc distance of 110 feet, a chord bearing of N. 79° 39' 08" E and a chord length of 108.70 feet to the True point of Beginning.

Thence Easterly along a curve to the left with a radius of 206.57 feet, an arc distance of 50.3 feet, a chord bearing of N. 57° 20' 25" E and a chord length of 50.13 feet; thence Northeasterly along a curve to the left with a radius of 2683.29 feet, an arc distance of 100 feet, a chord bearing of N. 49° 23' 04" E and a chord length of 99.99 feet; thence South 46°54' 35" East 225.64 feet to the Northerly line of Snow Basic Road; thence South 43° 05' 25" west 92.25 feet; thence Southerly along a curve to the left with a radius of 164.61 feet, an arc distance of 263.10 feet, a chord bearing of S. 02° 41' 56" E and a chord length of 235.98 feet, along said South line to the center of an existing road, thence two courses along the center of said road as follows: South 41° 30' 42" West 58.98 feet and South 11° 46' 15" West 211.33 feet; thence North 86° 17' 37" West 152.24 feet; thence North 0° 17' 53" East 606.33 feet to the place of beginning.

This description has a Point-of-Beginning (Initial Point or POB) at the East Quarter of Section 23, then 4 calls to the True-Point-of-Beginning (TPOB) followed by 9 calls that close back to the True-Point-of-Beginning.

Plotted over an orthophoto, this is the complete description:



It is usually best to plot the initial calls leading to the True-Point-of-Beginning as one connected polyline. Then build a

second polyline, starting at the end of the initial calls; around the closed parcel. At the final course LandStar includes a close button which will add a (hopefully) small segment representing the closure-error needed to complete the polyline into a polygon area.

Because description calls are typically only specified to the nearest arc-second, there will always be a small closure error which represents the loss of precision. A closing segment of excessive length is an indication of an entry blunder or a 'bad' description.

Course	Туре	Bearing	Quadrant bearing	Length	Radius	Arc distance	Cord bearing	Cord quadrant bearing
	Point of Beginning							
1	Line	S 89:36:25 W	389.3625	1446.81				
2	Line	S 06:59:51 E	206.5951	565.86				
3	Line	S 04:54:27 W	304.5427	66.00				
4	Arc				206.57	110.00	N 57:20:25 E	157.2025
	True Point of Beginning							
1	Arc				206.57	50.30	N 57:20:25 E	157.2025
2	Arc				2683.29	100.00	N 49:23:04 E	149.2304
3	Line	S 46:54:35 E	246.5435	225.64				
4	Line	S 43:05:25 W	343.0525	92.25				
5	Arc				164.61	263.10	S 02:41:56 E	202.4156
6	Line	S 41:30:42 W	341.3042	58.98				
7	Line	S 11:46:15 W	311.4615	211.33				
8	Line	N 86:17:37 W	486.1737	152.24				
9	Line	N 00:17:53 E	100.1753	606.33		Closed to True	Point of Beginning	ş

Summarizing the calls from the description above into a table:

The quadrant bearing shortcut entries see [Entering Azimuths/Bearings] on Page 14 and distance entries required for curve entry are **bolded**.

Starting at an assumed position 10,000, 10,000. Step-by-step instructions for entering this description follow:

From the **Tools** menu, click on **Plot deed**:

	adjustment	
Area	Intersection	Angle
	<u>Jh</u>	Market P
Parameter calculation	Point to line dist.	Offset distance
Ka	<u>La</u>	×P
Deflection	Rotation	Bisect angle
	\Box	
Divide line	Pointa ge	Plot deed
+- ×=		+
Calculator	Ruler	More
Project	출 🗘 Survey Conf	ig Tools

Pick Point 1 by clicking on it:

 ✓ ✓	1 ©3		
	\bigcirc		ø
	<u>=</u> 2		
×× ▼ № ♥	C		
×× ▼ № ♥	`		
♥ <u> <u> </u> <u> </u> <u> </u> </u>	[]	•	
D ×	¥K		
D ×	\mathbf{T}		
D ×	<u>×</u>		
*			
First position			
X Stop			

Enter Course #1: Line S 89:36:25 W (**389.3625**) **1446.81**, set the To point as 101:



Click the Add button, enter Course #2: Line S 06:59:51 E (206.5951) 565.86:

* [] • • • • • •	Polyline_2	✓
	Line	~
	565.860 USft	
	S 206.5951 W 🙁	SW
	0.000 USft	

Click the Add button, enter Course #3: Line S 04:54:27 W (**304.5427**) **66.00**:



Click the Add button, switch to Drawing Arc with Chord bearings:



Enter Course #4: Arc: **206.57 110.00** N 57:20:25 E (**157.2025**); use the Curve calculator to compute an **arc**-Angle from the given Radius and Arc Length:





Click the Add button, then click the Stop button to end the initial calls at Point 104:



Click on **Point** 104 then edit its properties, change the **Description** to **TPOB**:

Normal Attributes Multimedia	Enter the Radius 206.57 and the Arc Lenth 50.3:
Survey info	134
Name 104	ø
Code	Ф102 Ф102
Type Enter	
Format ocal N/E/Elev (Projection grid)	■ 2 Colog_ Polyme_3
North (N) 9382.197 USft	
East (E) 8723.451 USft	Ŕ
Elevation 5100.000 USft	Drawing Arc
Descripti on TPOB	Chord N 157.2028 E S NE
Survey 2023-09-01 14:12:00	dd.mmsssss
	dd.mmssssss
	Radius 206.570 USft ←
Save	on
Click Save to accept the change.	X A + Stop Back Add
At the bottom of the CAD view, click on Draw, then	
Layout:	Click the Add button, enter Course #2: Arc 2683.29 100.00 N 49:23:04 E (149.2304):
Arc Circle 2P Circle 3P Layout Text	Curve Calculator
Arc Circle 2P Circle 3P Layout Text	Radius 2683.290 USft
Data Draw Measure	Length 100 USft 🚳
Again, choose to Save Points and lines:	Chord 99.994 USft
Layout mode	Angle 2:08:07.011
Save Points and lines	Angle 2:08:07.011 dd.mmsssss
O Save only points	Cancel OK
O Save only lines	
Elevation	1 34
Cancel Next	
Start entering Course #1 of the parcel boundary: Arc	φ102
206.57 50.30 N 57:20:25 E (157.2025). Choose Arc	end polytime geolytime_4
then click on the Curve Calculator	5
Curve Calculator	*
Radius 206.570 USft	Drawing Arc
Length 50.3 USft	To point 202
Chord 50.176 USft	Chord N 149.2304 E N N
Angle 13:57:05.685	dd.mmssssss
dd.mmssssss	Angle 2:08:07.011
Cancel OK	Radius 2683.290 USft 🗲
Barrowski i stanik i	△ Elevati 0.000 USft
	× • +
	Stop Back Add

Click the Add button, enter Course #3: Line S 46:54:35 E (246.5435) 225.64:



Click the Add button, enter Course #4: Line S 43:05:25 W (**343.0525**) **92.25**:



Click the Add button, enter Course #5: Arc **164.61 263.10** S 02:41:56 E (**202.4156**):

С	Curve Ca	alculator	
Radius	164.61	0 USft	
Length	263.10	USft	\otimes
Chord	235.97	6 USft	
Angle	91:34:3 dd.mms		
Cano	el	0	к



Click the Add button, enter Course #6: Line S 41:30:42 W (**341.3042**) **58.98**:



Click the Add button, enter Course #7: Line S 11:46:15 W (**311.4615**) **211.33**:



Click the Add button, enter Course #8: Line N 86:17:37 W (**486.1737**) **152.24**:



Click the Add button, enter Course #9: Line N 00:17:53 E (100.1753) 606.33:

	205 Ø
Line	
209	
606.330 USft	
606.330 USft S 100.1753 W 🛞) SW
606.330 USft	SW
606.330 USft S 100.1753 W 🛞	sw Sw





With a polyline and point set that fully describes the property boundary, it is now possible to perform a **Site calibration** on a few points, or to move, rotate, scale the computed description to grid coordinates.

Details: Tools (tab): Transformation

Translate, rotate, scale points and objects based on a multi-point alignment or manually entered delta-offset, rotation and scaling values.

From the main menu Tools (tab) click on Transformation:



Choose the Transformation mode: If a fixed translation distance is known or can be computed as the distance as a vector between two points, Manual entry is applicable. If you have several points, perhaps a parcel boundary based at 10,000,

10,000 which you would like to align with a few found GNSS points, then Align matching points will probably be better suited.

Align:

Aligi					
	←	SSS1-T	ransforr	nation	
	Transfo	ormation n	node		
	Align n	natching	points		\sim
				H Resi	V Resid
	Wethod	oouroc	rurger		V Redda
		Add		Next	t
Man	ual:				
	÷	SSS1-T	ransfori	nation	
	Transfo	ormation n	node		
	Manua	l entrv			
			CALL CAL	4 A	
		and scale	point _	+ []	=:
	North 0.000				
	East (E				
	0.000	USft			
	Rotate				
	Rotatio				
	000:00 dd.mms	0:00.000	000000		>
	da.mms	555555			
			Next		

Align matching points

Click the Add button, then enter coordinate translation pairs with the Source on the top and the Target on the bottom. The Target coordinates can be directly measured

by clicking the ^C Start measurement button:

← SSS1-	Add		
Source		CAD	≔
Name			
1			
North (N)			
10000.000 USft			
East (E)			
10000.000 USft			8
Elevation			
0.000 USft			
Target	CAD	2	≔
Name			
2			
North (N)			
7437145.688 USft			
East (E)			
1540895.328 USft			
Elevation			
4333.561 USft			
H V			
ок	0	K & Ne	ĸt

Clicking OK will return to the Transformation point list, clicking OK & Next saves the current pair and readies for new pair entry.

LandStar will compute a best-fit transformation between all the transformation pairs. If less than 4-vertical control points are enabled, LandStar will use a Vertical Constant adjustment method. If more than 4-vertical control points are enabled an inclined plane adjustment is utilized. If you use an inclined plane, you should try to have point-pairs that surround all of the points in use. If you don't really care much about elevation, only leave one vertical point-pair selected.

Large residuals highlighted in red are an indication that the pairs are not well matched and an indication of blunder:

Transformation mode				
Align n	~			
Method	Source	Target	H Resi	V Resid
✓H ✓V	1	2	3.811	0.000
<mark>∨</mark> Н		1009	50.051	-0.237
<mark>∨</mark> Н	11000	Map_1	46.241	-2166.7

However, some applications like fitting a record 80 chain x 80 chain section to measured section corners; may be

expected to have higher residuals and be acceptable:



Point pairs can be held for Horizontal and/or Vertical by

using the v method checkboxes. When transformation pair entry is complete, click Next to view the resulting transformation:

← Trs2-Transf	ormation
Rotate	
Rotate angle	
000:35:07.56127422	79
dd.mmssssss	
Scale	
Scale	
1.000129898183	
Translate	
ΔΝ	
865316.346 USft	
ΔΕ	
1906604.276 USft	
ΔZ	
4530.660 USft	
Back	Next

A reasonable rotation angle, a scale factor that approximates the Grid-to-Ground scale factor, and a Translate Z equal to the average project elevation are an indication of a well-formed transformation. Click Next to continue, then choose Library list or Objects from map to select points/objects to move. If points have connecting lines to move, choose Select object from map:



Then click Next.

Highlight the points and objects to transform:



If the selected area has points or objects that you don't want to include, click on them after the selection and they will deselect.

Click OK after selecting an area or points to transform. Choose to Overwrite or Save as new points with an optional name Prefix:

	÷	Trs2-Transf	formation
	Sav	e options	
		Overwrite points	3
		Save as new poi	nts
	Prefi	x T_	
		Back	Next
Click	Nex	t:	
		Transformatio	n result
		Points: 4 Lir	nes: 1
		ОК	

Once transformed, surveyed type points are converted to calculated COGO points. A summary count of transformed Points and Lines is shown. Click OK to return to the Tools menu.

Manual Entry

Select Manual entry as the Transformation mode, then enter a base point for the Rotation and Scale. Enter the

Rotation directly or click the Rotation calculator button to Calculate the rotation based on an existing Old

azimuth and desired New azimuth to align to:

← SSS1-Transformat	ion	
Transformation mode		
Manual entry		\sim
Rotate and scale point	ß	≔
North (N)		
0.000 USft		
East (E)		
0.000 USft		
Rotate		
Rotation		
000:00:00.000000000		>
dd.mmssssss		
Next		

Click to align the rotation with two existing or entered points:

Old azimuth-from	CAD	ß	∷
North (N)			
East (E)			
	cuol		
Old azimuth-to	CAD	Ľ.	:=
North (N)			
East (E)			
New azimuth-from	CAD	ß	≣
North (N)			
East (E)			
New azimuth-to	CAD	Å	≔
North (N)			
East (E)			
Last (L)			
Rotate			
Rotation			
dd mmaaaaaa			
dd.mmssssss			

If the Rotation is manually entered, preserve as much angular accuracy as possible to ensure that distant points align accurately.

Click	Next to set the S ← SSS1-Transf			2:
	Transformation mode			
	Manual entry			
	Rotate and scale point	CAD	2	≔
	North (N) 0.000 USft			
	East (E)			
	Scale			
	Scale 1.00000000000			
	Back		Next	

Click Next to set the North, East and Elevation deltas, click the large > Delta computer to compute the Translate

← SSS1-Trans	formation
Transformation mode	
Manual entry	
Translate	
ΔΝ	
0.000 USft	
ΔΕ	
0.000 USft	
ΔElevation	
0.000 USft	
Back	Next

Click

to compute the delta between two existing

points) Trom	alata			
		2-Tran	siate	•		
	From point			Å	≔	
	North (N)					
	East (E)					
	Elevation					
	To point		CAD	Å	∷	
	North (N)					
	East (E)					
	Elevation					
	Results					
	ΔΝ					
	ΔΕ					
	ΔElevation					
		Acce	pt			
Click /	Accept whe	n the	e delt	as ar	e corre	ect.

Click Next to continue, then choose Library list or Objects from map to select points/objects to move:

÷	Trs2-Trans	formation
Sel	ect points/Objects	
0	Select points fro	om library
0	Select objects f	rom map
	Back	Next

If points have connecting lines to move, choose Select object from map:

ණ		5228
		•
-		
<u>=</u> 2	101 6280.000	102 6280.000
C	1000.000	6280.0 00 0.000
~	•101 >	1 102
•	100 🕥 .	103
53	1000.000 lyli	ne_1000.000 6280.000
XK	0.000	0.000
-		
<u>&</u>		
2		
*		
ick [OK] to fin	ish it.	
	ish it.	

Then highlight the points and objects to transform.

Click OK after selecting the area or points to transform. Choose to Overwrite or Save as new points with an optional name Prefix:

÷	Trs2-Transf	formatio	n
Save	options		
	Overwrite points	5	
	Save as new poi	nts	
Prefix	T_		
	Back		Next

Finally click **Next**. A summary count of transformed Points and Lines is shown:

Transformation result	
Points: 4 Lines: 1	
ОК	



Details: Tools (tab): Area subdivision

Subdivide an existing closed polygon into two parcels. Supports: parallel by two-points, perpendicular by two-points and hinge-point.

If you are starting with points with no polygon, use the CAD function Draw > Polyline to click through the enclosing boundary corner points, then close the polygon with the Close option.





The CAD view will be shown, pan/zoom to view the enclosed parcel, then click on the polyline to select the polygon:



The enclosed total parcel area will be computed and shown.



Choose the Method:

Parallel by 2 points: select two points and an adjustable trim line will move parallel to the line through the two points.

Perpendicular by 2-points: select two points and an adjustable trim line perpendicular to the line through the two points will be shown.

Hinge point: select a single point and then adjust a trim line through the point.
Then click **Next**:



The selected parcel will be cut in half (two equal sub parcels) constrained by the selected Method. Click inside the sub parcel that you would like to specify the size of (parcel 2 above), then click **Next**.



The resulting sub parcel size can be specified by direct Value input or Percentage of total Area type. Enter the desired value, click on Calculate to display the result. When satisfied with the subdivision, click Next.

The resulting split point will be computed:



It is possible to directly **Stakeout** the point or **Add** it to the project **Point list**.

Details: Tools (tab): Calculator

A simple **Calculator** for simple computations. From the main menu **Tools** (tab) click on **Calculator**



> Calculator

÷	-	Sec16	-Calcul	lator		
					0	
	MEM:	0			DEG	
	МС	DI	RG		C	
	Sin	Cos	Tan		-	
	log	In	√	^	n.	
	7	8	9	()	
	4	5	6	×	÷	
	1	2	3	-	+	
	0			=		
Notes:						I
	V		roo		: squa 44 √ 2	
	۸		pov		^ 3 =	64
				4	5 =	07.

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{DRG}}$ toggles between Degrees and Radians

Details: Tools (tab): Ruler

Displays a ruler that shows centimeters only.



Notes:



Calibrate the Ruler by setting the length of 5 cm.

Building GIS Datasets in LandStar

GIS attributes can be assigned to **Codes**, and then the Codes are associated with **Points** at the time of collection. When a Point is stored with a Code that has GIS attributes, the user will be prompted to enter values for the GIS attributes.

After GIS data is collected, a standard Shapefile (.SHP, .SHX, .DBF, .PRJ file set) can be exported for use in other mapping products.

Begin by setting up a Code with associated GIS attributes. From the main menu Project > Codes > New:

← IInventory-Edit code	
Main Data	
Name	
FH	
Drawing type	
Point	\sim
Description	
Fire Hydrant	
Symbol	I
Symbol 🕞 6	(+)
Color by layer	\bigcirc
Color	
Layer	
FH	\rightarrow
GIS Attributes	>
ОК	

The Code name is FH with a Drawing type of Point. The text Description is Fire Hydrant, which is only used as a prompt, it is not included in the data set. A Symbol with a display size and Color can also be specified. The Layer is used for CAD drawings and DXF output, it typically will match the Code Name.

Measurements that are collected with this Code will be grouped into a shapefile named FH_Point.

>

Click on GIS Attributes:

GIS Attributes

Fire Name TagNumber Type Text Default H- Required Value	then	click the	New	New attribut	tes button:
TagNumber Type Text Default H- Required		← -Edit at	tribute	Fire	
Type Text Default H- Required Value		Name			
Text Default H- Required Value		TagNumber			
Default H- Required Value					
H- Required Value					
Required Value					
I Value					
		Required			
οκ		Value		\oplus	
οκ					
ОК					
ок					
ок					
OK			014		
			OK		

Set the attribute Name to TagNumber (GIS attributes should not have spaces in the names for compatibility with external tools.)

The attribute can have these field Types:

Integer number
Real number
Text
Yes/No
Date

The fire hydrant tags all begin with H-, so we can set the Type to Text, and set the Default value to H- to simplify the operator's data entry.

Enabling Required: Required

forces the operator to enter a **TagNumber** before they can continue storing the measurement.

Next enter a **Text** attribute named **Color**. We only expect to find **Red** or **Yellow** fire hydrants, but include an **Other** just in

ase.		
	÷	FireHydInventory-
	Name	
	Color	
	Туре	
	Text	
	Default	
	Other	
	Required	
	Value	\oplus
	Red	>
	Yellow	>
	Other	>
		ок

Also include an integer **NumPorts** (the number of holes that water comes out of) and three attributes to hold the sizes of the ports in inches:

	/-GIS Attribut	es
TagNumber Text	Default: H-	0
Color Text	Default: Other	0
NumPorts		0
Port1Size		0
Integer number Port2Size		0
Integer number Port3Size	Default:	0
Integer number	Default:	Ŭ
Up	Down	New

Every Code in a Project can have a separate unique Feature list.

Now, when in any Survey function, the operator can select the Code FH:

÷	96% finter	nal 25/25	⊕ Fix	H: 0.048 V: 0.066
Name	1		1:	6.562 >
Code >		_	•	Point >
¢3 ►	FH Fire Hydrant			567
CAD				

then click the Start measurement button, wait for the measurement to complete:



when the measurement is ready to be stored, the user must enter the information associated with the FH Code:

← it poir	nt	FireH	ydInve i
ormal Qu	ality	Attributes	Multimedia
Associated	l Info F	н	
TagNumb er	H-23	149.2017	
Color	Red		~
NumPort s	2		
Port1Size	4		\sim
Port2Size	4		~
Port3Size			~
From pr	evious	s Fi	rom point
		Save	

From previous From previous button duplicates the

attributes from the previous point. The **From point** From point button allows attribute duplication from an existing point with the same code.

After the operator enters all information, and optionally adds **Multimedia** (Pictures, Videos, Sound recordings) they click Save to return to the Survey screen, ready to collect the next measurement.

A shape file set can be Exported from the Project at any time.



The

From the main menu > Project > Export menu, select the Other format tab:



Set the Format to SHP, choose Coordinate format from:



Adjust the Filters, then click Next:



Navigate to the destination folder for the Shapefile set. LandStar will made a new folder named:

Projectname_YYYY-MM-DD-HH-MM-SS

In the new folder:

> Internal shared storage > D	Download > shptst >	FireHydInventory_2023-09-04-20-16-50
-------------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------

Name	Туре	Size
Empty code_Point.cpg	CPG File	1 KB
Empty code_Point.dbf	DBF File	2 KB
Empty code_Point.prj	PRJ File	1 KB
Empty code_Point.shp	SHP File	1 KB
Empty code_Point.shx	SHX File	1 KB
FH_Point.cpg	CPG File	1 KB
FH_Point.dbf	DBF File	3 KB
FH_Point.prj	PRJ File	1 KB
FH_Point.shp	SHP File	1 KB
FH_Point.shx	SHX File	1 KB

there will be a .SHP, SHX, .PRJ file for each used Code in the project. All the points without associated codes will be combined into the Empty Code_Point.xxx files.

In addition to the defined attributes, each file holds extra columns. For this example:

PT_NAME	Point Name
PT_CODE	Point Code
PT_REMARK	Point Description
PT_LATITUD	Latitude in DD.dddddd
PT_LONGITU	Longitude in DDD.dddddd
PT_ALTITUD	Ellipsoid Height in meters
MEDIA	photo, video, sound three
comma separated filenam	ies
TagNumber	operator assigned fire hydrant
tag number	
Color	operator selected color
NumPorts	operator entered number of
ports	
Port1Size	operator entered port sizes
Port2Size	
Port3Size	

How to: Install, Update and Provision LandStar

There are two methods to download the latest version of LandStar:

- 1. Install the CHCNav Installation Manager from the Google Play Store. See [Downloading and Deployment] on Page 6 for step-by-step instructions.
- 2. Directly download the latest version from the iGage website: www.iGage.com

If this message is displayed: Direct download from iGage.com Chrome To directly download the latest iGage verified version, click For your security, your phone currently isn't allowed to on this link: install unknown apps from this https://igage.com/out/LandStarDistribution/LatestVers source. You can change this in ion/index.htm Settinas. then download the .apk file in the directory listing. Cancel Settings You may also open a browser on the Android device and Click on Settings: navigate to www.iGage.com: Install unknown apps ☆ º= igage.com 2: Gage Chrome 117.0.5938.60 Find the link to **Out** on the top tool bar and click on it: Allow from this source °5 igage.com/out/ii ↓ 2: 仚 Slide the Allow from this source to the right. Index of 🔤 LandStar Do you want to install this app? Cancel Install Click the link LandStarDistribution: Click Install. Then wait while LandStar is installed and deployed. 😂 LandStar Click the link LatestVersion: Installing.. Index of /LandStarDistribution/LatestVersion/ Name Parent Directory LandStar-8.0.2.20230919-android-en-sign.apk P Finally, when the install completes: The .apk file in this folder will be the latest version. Click on 😔 LandStar it. App installed. The file will begin to download: Done Open Downloading file... Details Click on Open. Allow all requested permissions: See notification for download status $\langle \uparrow \rangle$ Allow LandStar to send After the file downloads: you notifications? File downloaded Open (132.02 MB) igage.com Allow Click on Open. Don't allow



Wait while LandStar initializes:



The initial splash screen may take over a minute to complete.

0 7.112 ddg dd 0 0.117		4 2 · ···
trajenta OS import	Property Com	
4 16 16		Survey
Equit Parts nanager Lines	Cata	ourrey
B B B	A leport	2
+	Coport	Stakeout
Antonio	CAD D	
G	No. Tools	
Europy Carrie Toole	Decordinate	Distance .
Classic style	() Sim	ple sty
🔽 Do not confirm r	next time.	
Note: You can switch under the [Sidebar] m		styles

While the Simple style is simple, it does not match any of the descriptions in this User Manual. It might be best to use the Classic style while learning to navigate LandStar. Click the Do not confirm next time checkbox, then click OK.

When prompted to download localization package files:





It will take several minutes to download the package. The package contains special projection zones, GEOIDS, local

settings.				
	÷	Localization	packages	
	Lo	calization packages		
		United States 68.58 MB	2023-09-20 06:17:28	\odot
	_	المغربية	2023-09-11 لمملكة ا	

After the download and installation is complete, a green checkmark will display next to the package. Click Close (at the bottom) to continue.

	UU
Pro	jects

Click the **Projects** button,

← Projects (0)	:
📜 Default	> Q
Projects	Time ↓
New	

Click the New button at the bottom to create a new project:



Enter a Name for the first project, then click the Coordinate system more button:

← ∋ord	inate system	(:	
Broadcas	t RTCM (1021~1027)	\bigcirc	
		6	
Prod	hed Pre defined	Next	
	defined coordinate s		
Group		,	
Region	United States	~	
Area	NAD83(2011)	~	
Texas (So	outh)	\bigcirc	
Utah (Cer	ntral)	 	
Utah (No	rth)	0	
Utah (Sou	uth)	\bigcirc	
Vermont		0	
Virginia (I	North)	0	
Virginia (S	South)	0	
Washingt	Washington (North)		
	Select		

Set Region = United States (or your local), Area = NAD83(2011), then drag up / down to find the appropriate zone for your project. Additional information on Coordinate systems can be found here [Details: Project (tab) > Coordinate system] on Page 64.

NOTE: If you are in a special state or county zone, click on:





Click on **Project settings >** then **Units >**:



At a minimum, consider setting Azimuth display mode = Bearing, Horizontal and Vertical distance = iFeet/USFeet, Area unit = Acres, Volume unit = Cubic Yards, and Station = K0+00.00.

Click Back, then spend a few minutes looking through the Decimals settings and GNSS settings. Additional information on Settings can be found here [Software settings] on Page 28. Configure as you would like the new

job defaults to be, then click on: Save as default Save as default Save as default so future jobs will share these settings.

Finally, click Back, then OK. A new project is available to work on.

Activate LandStar using the licensing instructions found here [LandStar 8 Licensing] on Page 7.

How to: Moving data to the data collector

The easiest way to move data to the Android data collector may be to email it to the account associated with the device.

In this example, we have a comma separated value text file SectionExterior.csv:



1001, 866349.305, 1907564.544, 4530.66, SW 1002, 871614.146, 1907634.252, 4521.90, NW 1003, 871569.611, 1912911.454, 4788.67, NE 1004, 866292.324, 1912866.852, 4726.18, SE 1005, 871591.788, 1910272.852, 4606.77, NQ 1006, 868930.964, 1912889.154, 4740.00, EQ 1007, 866320.724, 1910215.695, 4628.22, SQ 1008, 868981.721, 1907599.401, 4517.59, WQ

which has been sent to the Android device as a file attachment.

Open the email in the Android device's mail client:

\leftarrow	₽	Ū		:
Section Exter	ior cs	v file	9 🕨	☆
to me v	4:54 PM		Ł	:
SectionExterio	Dr.csv (<u>+</u>)0	
			\	
(r Reply (r	Reply all		Forwa	ird
			(

Click on the **Download button** to download the file into the **Download** folder on the Android device. When the file has been received there may be a completion notice:

SectionExterior.csv • 8m Download complete.

In LandStar, on the Main menu **Project** (tab), click on **Points**:



The current Points list will be shown:



Click	on the Import	Import but	ton at the	e bottom:
	← UHFSurvey1 USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.dat		\bigcirc	
	USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,		0	
	USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.csv			
	Name,n,e,elev(*.csv)		0	
	USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,	D (*.csv)	\bigcirc	
	USA FULL: PN,N,E,Z,C,	D (*.xlsx)	\bigcirc	
	USA: PN,N,E,Z,D (*.xls))	\bigcirc	
	Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (0°	00'00.00000")	\bigcirc	
	Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (do	l.ddddddd)	\bigcirc	
	Name,B,L,H (*.csv) (do	l:mm:ss.sssss)	\bigcirc	
	Add format	ок		

Click on OK:

Use the File selector to move to the **Download** folder, located under Internal storage:



Highlight the SectionExterior.csv file, then click Open, the import result will be shown:



Click OK, the imported points will be available in the Point list as INPUT type points:

÷	UHFSurv	vey1-2-Poin	ts (8) :	
	Points	Poi	ints to stake	
All 🔻	Name 🔻	Enter a search term.		
	Name	North (N)[USft	East (E)[USft]	Elev
<u>IN</u> ▶	1008	868981.720	1907599.400	4
<u>IN</u> →	1007	866320.725	1910215.694	4
IN	1006	868930.966	1912889.153	4
<u>IN</u> →	1005	871591.787	1910272.853	4
<u>IN</u> →	1004	866292.323	1912866.853	4
<u>IN</u> ▶	1003	871569.612	1912911.453	4
<u>IN</u> →	1002	871614.146	1907634.252	4
<u>IN</u> ▶	1001	866349.304	1907564.544	4

How to: GNSS Network Rover Internal Cell Modem

Step-by-step i93 Visual RTK receiver configuration as **Network Rover** using the GNSS receiver's internal Cell Modem, with a Wi-Fi connection from the Android device to the receiver.

The GNSS receiver connects directly to the cellular network and brokers corrections from the CORS server directly. Results are then passed to the data collector via Wi-Fi. The internet connection of the receiver may optionally be shared with the data collector.



Insert SIM card

Turn off the receiver.

Insert a cellular SIM card in the receiver:



Use a nano-SIM, gold contacts down, diagonal slot inserts first on left. Turn the receiver ON. Wait for the receiver to fully boot. From the Main menu, click on the Config (tab) then Insturment profile:



The existing, possibly empty, list of Instrument profiles will be shown:



Instruments			
GNSS rover			
GNSS base			
Total station			
Cancel			

Click on GNSS Rover:

Conf	igure the rec ← nstruments p		Foi
	Name	i93 GPRS NetRov	/er 🕲
	Brand	СНС	~
	Туре	RTK	~
	Model	i93	~
	Connection type	Wi-Fi	~
	Antenna type	CHCI93 NONE	>
	Target	<u> </u>	
			>
	Back	Ne	vt

Enter a unique profile Name. Select the Brand, Type and Model. Antenna type will automatically fill to the correct antenna based on the Model.

If the receiver is a Visual receiver, choose Connection type = Wi-Fi otherwise Bluetooth may be used.

If the Android device is not currently connected to the GNSS, click on the Target Wi-Fi device:



When the i93 device serial number appears as GNSSserialnumber, click on the receiver entry to connect.

If the receiver is not listed or has been ON for more than 10-minutes without a Wi-Fi connection, click the receiver's left button twice to turn the receiver Wi-Fi back on.

After a few seconds, the PDA will connect to the head:



then:



Don't worry if a message noting that there is no internet connection is displayed:

GNSS-3704057 has no intern Tap for options

Do **not** tap the 'Tap for options', let this Android warning box expire automatically.

Click the Eack button to return to LandStar from the Internet menu. The Target should now be the Rover receiver:



Click Next:

The device type dialog is shown:

	÷	Instruments profil	e	Fo	
	\$	NTRIP NTRIP service is selecte	d.	0	
	~	APIS APIS service is selected.		0	
	î.	Radio Internal radio selected.		0	
	•	TCP TCP service is selected.		0	
	×	PPP Satellite-delivered servic	e selected.	0	
		Back	N	ext	
Selec	Select NTRIP, then click Next:				

If the CORS server is a **TCP** server (also known as **TCPIP**, **DIP**: Direct Internet Protocol, or **Point-to-Point**) use the **TCP** service profile. See [TCP] on Page 173 for additional information.

Configure the Network settings:

← FoundationS	0-NTRIP
Data link params	
Network	
Receiver network	×
	APN Select a server
Domain/IP	
turn.igage.com	
Port	
2101	
	Get Mountpoint
Mountpoint	
	~
Username	
Username	
Password	
Password	×
Retransmit correction da	ta.
Deale	New
Back	Next

Set the **Network = Receiver network** to use the cellular modem in the i93 receiver.

Enter the **Domain/IP** for the network, either a domain name or a dotted IPV4 address can be entered.

Set the NTRIP Port (usually 2101.)

Click APN APN to set the Access Point name and SIM card connection values.:

Access point dac.com.attz dac.com.attz Dial number *99# Username Password Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA requires it .)	÷	Job001·	APN		
Dial number *99# Username Password Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA	Access po	int			
*99# Username Password Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA	dac.com.a	ttz			
Username Password Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA	Dial numbe	er			
Password Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA	*99#				
Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA	Username				
Cycle power on cell modem (Will take about 40 seconds, USA					
Cycle power on cell modem(Will take about 40 seconds, USA	Password				
take about 40 seconds, USA 🥂 🦲					774
	take about	40 second		(Will	

Set the Access point name. The SIM card provider will supply you with this value. Some common values may be:

ATT	Broadband
Verizon	VZWINTERNET
T-Mobile	fast.t-mobile.com
Data Activation Center	dac.com.attz
US Cellular	internet
Union Wireless	SMART.COM

Dial number = ***99#** is correct for most markets. SIM card Username and Password are typically left blank.

In the USA, if the APN is changed, the Cell modem power must be cycled OFF then back ON to reset the local tower. Enable the Cycle power... option, then click on Set.

÷	Job001	-APN	
Access po	int		
dac.com.a	ttz		
Dial numb	er		
*99#			
Username			
Password			
			277
Cycle powe take about requires it	40 seco id		
		Set	

Wait 40 seconds for the Cell modem to restart, LandStar will countdown to zero and return to the Data link parameter settings:

← Foundation	nSO-NTRIP
Data link params	
Network	
Receiver network	~
	APN Select a serv
Domain/IP	
turn.igage.com	
Port	
2101	
	Get Mountpo
Mountpoint	
	~
Username	
Username	
Password	
Password	>74
Retransmit correction	data.
Back	Next

Click on Get Mountpoint Get Mountpoint to download the mount table from the configured server.

Wait (it should take 2 to 15 seconds) for the mount table to be downloaded:



The mount table will be displayed:

Select mountpoint
NSTX_RTCM3
OKOK_RTCM32
PUC2_RTCM3
SGU2_RTMC3
SLCI_RTCM32
SLCI_SCMRX
TREELINE
UVU2_RTCM32
UVU2_SCMRX

Select the desired mountpoint (typically a VRS RTCM32 or RTCM33 mountpoint will be best).

Enter the **Username** and **Password** for the NTRIP server:

← FoundationS	D-NTRIP
Data link params	
Network	
Receiver network	✓
	APN Select a server
Domain/IP	
turn.igage.com	
Port	
2101	
	Get Mountpoint
Mountpoint	
GNSS-VRS-NAD83-RTCM	//32
Username	
marks0011	8
Password	
•••••	> ₂₄ C
Retransmit correction da	ta.
Back	Next

Retransmit correction data will transmit the network corrections to the internal **UHF radio**, **Wi-Fi**, **Bluetooth** or via the Serial port. **Retransmit** is typically disabled. Additional information on Retransmit can be found in the next section [Retransmit correction data] below on Page 233.

Click Next: ← ⊦Inst



Click **Save & Accept** to save this new profile and configure the receiver. After a moment, the receiver will be configured.

Setting up instrument	
Cancel	

If the network Username and Password are valid then:

Successful, c	heck details?
No	Yes

will be shown. Click No to return to the main menu.

See [Status] on Page 95 for additional information on the Status bar.

This Instrument profile can be selected in the future by clicking the Instrument select button:



Then selecting the desired profile from the GNSS Rover list:

🖲 GN	SS rover	O GNSS base	O TPS	
Rover	CHC - RT	RS NetRover K - CHCI93 NONE SS-3704057	•	0
P Rover	CHC - RT	RN Net Rover D K - CHCI93 NONE SS-3704057	\cap	l
T Rover	CHC - RT	RN Net Rover R K - CHCI93 NONE SS-3704057	\cap	l
T Rover	CHC - RT	rer UHF 461.02 K - CHCI93 NONE SS-3704057	\sim	l
Ca	ncel	New	Accept	

And clicking the Accept button.

Retransmit correction data

When a Rover uses a NTRIP or TCPIP network correction source, it is possible to retransmit the correction stream from the Rover to other nearby Rovers which effectively shares a network subscription.

Many CORS network server agreements specifically prohibit sharing; however, it can be a simple method to utilize a receiver as a network repeater on top of a hill where there is good cell reception, then push corrections down into a valley to a working Rover via a UHF link.

Be sure to connect a UHF antenna to the receiver so the radio range will be maximized.

To retransmit via the internal UHF radio in the Rover, enable Retransmit correction data:

Retransmit correction	data. 🦲
То	
Radio	~
Protocol	
SATEL_3AS	\sim
Channel bandwidth	
12.5 KHz	\sim
Baud	
9600	\sim
Channel	
User defined	\sim
Frequency	
461.025MHz	٢
Save	Save & Accept

Set the To = Radio, choose a Protocol, radio Channel bandwidth, over-the-air Baud rate and the frequency Channel to use. Click Save & Accept to connect the Rover to the network and begin retransmitting.

How To: GNSS Network Rover PDA Modem

Step-by-step instructions for configuring the i93 Visual RTK receiver configuration as a Network Rover using the data connection of the PDA (the Android data collector.)

Because the Wi-Fi connection of the Data Collector will be used to connect to Visual receivers (like the i89 and i93) to utilize the highspeed cameras, the data collector needs to have a cellular connection.

This method is also known as DCI (Data Collector Internet).

The data collector connects directly to the cellular network and brokers corrections from the CORS server sending them via Bluetooth or Wi-Fi to the GNSS receiver.



Turn the receiver ON. Wait for the receiver to fully boot.

From the Main menu, click on the Config (tab) then Instrument profile:



The existing, possibly empty, list of Instrument profiles will be shown:

	÷	tionS0	-Instru	umen	ts pro	file			
		Nev				Acce			
Click	on	New	to c	reat	e a	new	pro	file:	
			Instru	umen	ts				
	GN	SS rover							
	GN	SS base							
	Tot	al station							
			Ca	ncel					

Click on GNSS Rover:

Configure the device connection:



Enter a unique profile Name. Select the Brand, Type and Model. Antenna type will automatically fill to the correct antenna based on the Model.

If the receiver is a Visual receiver, choose Connection type = Wi-Fi otherwise Bluetooth may be used.

Ω,

If the Android device is not currently connected to the GNSS receiver, click on the Target Wi-Fi device:



←

When the device serial number appears as GNSSserialnumber, click on the receiver entry to connect.

If the receiver is not listed or has been ON for more than 10-minutes without a Wi-Fi connection, click the receiver's left button twice to turn the receiver Wi-Fi back on.

After a few seconds, the PDA will connect to the head:



then:



Don't worry if a message noting that there is no internet connection is displayed:



Do **not** tap the 'Tap for options', let this Android warning box expire automatically.

Click the Back button to return to LandStar from the OS Internet menu:

Name	i93 GPRS NetRover	۲
Brand	CHC	V
Туре	RTK	V
Model	i93	~
Connection type	Wi-Fi	
Antenna type	CHCI93 NONE	
Target		

Click Next:

The correction type selection will be shown:

÷	Instruments profi	le	Fo
4 X	NTRIP NTRIP service is selected	ed.	0
0	APIS APIS service is selected		0
î.	Radio Internal radio selected.		0
••	TCP TCP service is selected.		0
×	PPP Satellite-delivered service	ce selected.	0
		_	



If the CORS server is a TCP server (also known as TCPIP, DIP: Direct Internet Protocol, or Point-to-Point) use the TCP service profile. See [TCP] on Page 173 for additional information.

÷	Foundation	
Data lii	nk params	
Netwo	rk	
PDA ne	etwork	\sim
		Select a serve
Domai	n/IP	
turn.ig	age.com	
Port		
2101		
		Get Mountpoin
Mount	point	×
Userna	ame	
Userna	ame	
Passw	ord	
Passw	ord	
Automa	atically connect	to CORS(NTRIP)
	Back	Next

Set the **Network = PDA network** to use the cellular connection of the Android device.

Enter the **Domain/IP** for the network, either a domain name or a dotted IPV4 address can be entered.

Set the NTRIP Port (usually 2101.)

Click on Get Mountpoint Get Mountpoint to download the mount table from the network server.

It should take 2 to 15 seconds for the mount table to be downloaded from the network server:



The mount table will be displayed:

Select mountpoint
NSTX_RTCM3
OKOK_RTCM32
PUC2_RTCM3
SGU2_RTMC3
SLCI_RTCM32
SLCI_SCMRX
TREELINE
UVU2_RTCM32
UVU2_SCMRX

Select the desired mountpoint (typically a VRS RTCM32 or RTCM33 mountpoint will be best).

Enter the Username and Password for the NTRIP server:



Configure the advanced Rover settings:

←)-Instruments	s profile	F
Elevation mask		
10		8
Position output fr	equency	
5 HZ		\sim
Back	Save	Save & Acce

Click **Save & Accept** to save this new profile and configure the receiver. After a moment, the receiver will be configured.

Setting up instrument	
Cancel	

If the network Username and Password are valid then:

Yes

Successful,	check	details?	

will be shown.

No

Click No to return to the main menu.

See [Status] on Page 95 for additional information on the Status bar.

This Instrument profile can be selected in the future by clicking the **Instrument select** button:



Then selecting the desired profile from the GNSS Rover list:



And clicking the Accept button.

How to: GNSS Internal UHF Base

Step-by-step RTK receiver configuration as a UHF Base using the internal UHF radio and a Bluetooth connection to the receiver from the Android device.

Because the base does not utilize any Visual features, a high-speed Wi-Fi connection is not necessary, the Bluetooth connection may be utilized.



Configure a reusable Instrument profile for the Base

UHF Base profiles allow a Base receiver to transmit corrections to one or more Rover receivers via UHF radios. Setup the Base on a stable tripod, attach external power if longer term operation is expected. Turn on the receiver.

From the Main menu, click on the Config (tab) then Instrument profile:



The existing, possibly empty, list of Instrument profiles will be shown:











Match the **Brand**, **Type** and **Model** to your receiver. For the i93: **Brand** = **CHC**, **Type** = **RTK**, **Model** = **i93**. The **Antenna type** should automatically match the correct antenna for integrated receivers.

Since a Base won't need high speed data transfer for camera images, a Bluetooth connection will be fine. Set



Connection type = Bluetooth. If the receiver is not available in the Target list, click Search to find nearby devices.

When the correct receiver with Bluetooth name = GNSSserialnumber is listed, select it

then click Next:

Select Internal Radio:



The Base settings dialog will be shown:



If all the Rover receivers on the job will be recent CHC receivers (currently i83, i89, i93, iBase) that support the CHC516 format, select Differential format = CHC516; otherwise select Differential format = RTCM3.2:

Diffe	rential format	
RTC	M3.2	
	AUTO	
	RTCM2.3	
	CHC516	
	RTCM3.x	
	RTCM3.2	
	CMR	
	CMR+	
	sCMRx	
	RTD	

Typically, Protocol = SATEL_3AS, Channel bandwidth = 12.5 KHz, Baud = 9600 and FEC = OFF is best for operation in the US.

Set the **Transmitting power** = **1** W for small sites, **2** W or **5** W (if available on your receiver) will provide better radio coverage for large sites.

The Channel setting selects the Frequency.

The FCC Call Sign must be broadcast every 15 minutes for legal operation in the US:

Set FCC	Call Sign
Status	
Interval	
15	
Message	
WQDN367	
Cancel	ок

Since we are making a general profile, set **Start at known position = Enabled**. If the profile is used at an unknown location, the GNSS Measurement button can be used to read the current GPS position if needed. If you would like to always use an autonomous position, set **Start at known position = Disabled**.

Always set **Start logging = Enabled** for Base setups, the observation files can be submitted to OPUS to obtain or verify the true Base position. Set **Data format = HCN** and/or **RINEX = RINEX3.0x** to generate suitable files for NGS OPUS. **Interval = 1 Hz** is best for processing UAV data against. **Logging duration = 1440 minutes** (24 Hours) is reasonable. Setting the **Station name = device_serianumber** or a short Point name helps identify Base and Rover data.

The default Antenna height is best entered as the Vertical height from the Ground Mark (GM) to the bottom of the receiver threads. Slant heights can be confusing as there is a possibility of multiple Slant Height Measurement Points (SHMP):

Measurement line on Receiver Band.

Top or Bottom of Receiver Band.

Tape hook on offset plate attached under the Receiver.

When all the settings are correct, click on Save & Accept. The Base Start dialog will be shown:

	rt on a known po	
Add the point to t	he point list.	
Antenna type		
CHCI93 NONE		>
Antenna height		
6.562 USft		>
Туре	Vertical H	🔾 Slant H
Select point	=	🖧 😁
Name		
B_3704057_1		
Coordinate form	at	
WGS84 Lat/Lon/	Ή	~
WGS84 Lat		
000:00:00.00000	N	
dd.mmssssss		
WGS84 Lon		
000:00:00.00000) E	
dd.mmssssss		
WGS84 H (ellips	oid)	
0.000 USft		
Description		
VH is 6.562		
Time		
2023-10-29 10:0	1:23	
	ОК	

Set Add the point to the Point list to Enabled if the receiver will be read or the location will be snapped from the CAD drawing.

If you know the Base location coordinates, you can enter them directly in Northing, Easting, Orthometric Elevation or Latitude, Longitude, Ellipsoid Height format. See [Entering / Viewing Geographic and Projected Coordinates] on Page 15 for information on coordinate entry and reference frames.

If the Base location is available in the **Point list**, click is to recall the point coordinates. Be sure to read the section [Start from Point list or Previous position] on Page 241 for important information on using Base positions in the Project **Point list**.

If the Base location is available in the CAD layers, click to snap the Base position point from the CAD drawing.

To read the current GNSS receiver position (read GPS) click

Measure GNSS to use the current autonomous GPS

positio	on:				
		Mea	sure		
	H: 0 loat V: 0	.362 .266			
		(5		
	5s	10s	20s	30s	
	Anten 6.562	na height USft		>	
	N	0	St	art	

Make sure the Antenna height is correct. Then click on Start. A receiver not fixed warning may be shown:

Not fixed, cont	tinue to store?
Abort	Continue

Click Continue.

A warning about the Hrms / Vrms may be displayed:



Click Continue. The measurement results will be entered.

When the coordinates are correct, click OK:



Start from Point list or Previous position

Click on the **Point list** button to retrieve a position from the **Point list**. By default, previous base positions will not be

After the Base is configured, the Instrument profile list will be shown with the new profile:



This Instrument profile can be selected in the future by clicking the Instrument select button:



Then selecting the desired profile from the GNSS Base list:



When the Android data collector is connected to a Base receiver, this message:



will be displayed to warn you that you are NOT connected to a Rover and you should not use the current connection to store coordinates.

After 10-seconds, the corrections TxRx LED:



should begin to blink amber once each second.

available in the list:

÷	UHFSI	urvey1-Points (<mark>0</mark>)	:
	Points	Points t	o stake
All 🔻	Name 🔻	Enter a search term.	
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)
	port	Add	ОК

Click on the **3-Dot** button (upper-right corner):



Click on Show GNSS base points. Every previously used Base point, including CORS network bases will now be shown in the list:

÷	← UHFSurvey1-Points (2)			
Points Points to stake				
All 🔻 Name 💌 Enter a search term.				
	Name	North (N)[USft]	East (E)	
烹	B_091923	3427810.740	154081	
烹	base_1	3427794.827	154084	

Select the previous Base position, or a previously surveyed or computed point, then click on OK.

If the entered position is significantly offset (more than 100 meters or 328 feet) from the receiver's actual position, an error message will be displayed:

C	ж
by more than 32	position differs 28.083 USft position. Set up
000:00:00.00554 4292.645 USft	-000:00:00.00018
Delta:	
3427839.105 USft JSft 54.839 USft	1540826.039
40:44:10.53896 N W 0.000 USft	111:51:33.71506
Configured Posi	ition:
3427839.085 USft JSft 4347.484 US	
40:44:10.53878 N N 4292.645 USft	111:51:33.70952
Read GPS Posit	ion:

It is not possible to continue with the base setup with a bad position. Receivers are unable to numerically generate corrections if the position is wrong.

This is a common error that occurs when:

Design coordinates are in a different projection than the LandStar project coordinate system.

Design coordinates are at a 0 elevation, as shown above.

The wrong point is chosen from the Point list as a known starting coordinate.

A negative longitude is entered as a positive longitude.

Easting and Northing are exchanged when handentering a projected position.

If you want to start the base with a position that does not

closely match the actual position, use the <u>Measure</u> button to start the base with an autonomous GPS position. Then use the Project: Single point localization to perform a Site calibration and make the receiver match the desired coordinates. More details can be found here [Details: Project (tab) > Singe point localization] on Page 68.

If the Base position is acceptable, LandStar will set up the Base and correction broadcast will begin.

After 10-seconds, the corrections TxRx LED:



should begin to blink amber once each second as corrections are sent to the radio.

How to: GNSS Internal UHF Rover

Step-by-step i93 Visual RTK receiver configuration as **UHF Rover** using the internal UHF radio. The highspeed Wi-Fi connection between the receiver and the Android data collector is used so that Visual survey functions are avialable.



Be sure to connect a UHF antenna to the receiver so the radio range will be maximized.

Туре

From the Main menu, click on the Config (tab) then Instrument profile:



The existing, possibly empty, list of Instrument profiles will be shown:





Click on New to create a new instrument profile:

	Instruments
GNSS rover	
GNSS base	
Total station	
	Cancel

Click on GNSS Rover.



Set the Brand = CHC, Type = RTK, Model = i93. If you are going to use the Visual stakeout or Visual survey functionality of the i93, you must set the Connection type = Wi-Fi.

Antenna type should automatically fill to the correct antenna based on the Model.

The current Wi-Fi connection of the PDA (the Android data collector) will be shown as the Target. Click the current connection (IGAGE above) to view the Android device's Internet connection menu:



When the i93 device serial number appears as GNSSserialnumber, click on the receiver entry to connect.

If the receiver is not in the list or the receiver has been ON for more than 10-minutes without a Wi-Fi connection, click the receiver's left button twice to turn the Wi-Fi back on. (Most CHC receivers disable the Wi-Fi to save power after 10-minutes of non-use.)

After a few seconds, the Android device will connect to the receover:

	•	GNSS-3704057 Checking for internet access	\$
then	:		
	•	GNSS-3704057 Connected to device. Can't provide internet.	¢

Don't worry if a message noting that there is no internet connection is displayed:



Do **not** tap the 'Tap for options', let this Android warning box expire automatically.

Click the **Back** button to return back to LandStar from the Internet menu.

Note that the **Target** Wi-Fi connection is now the GNSS receiver:



Click Next:

÷	46-Instruments p	rofile	
- 83	NTRIP NTRIP service is selecte	d.	0
0	APIS APIS service is selected.		0
î.	Radio Internal radio selected.		Ø
•	TCP TCP service is selected.		0
×	PPP Satellite-delivered servic	e selected.	0
	Back	_	Next

Select Radio, then click Next.

Configure the receiver radio parameters:

← job-2023102908244	46-Radio
Datalink params	
Protocol	
SATEL_3AS	✓
Channel bandwidth	
12.5 KHz	×
Baud	
9600	
Channel	
1 (461.0250 MHz)	~
Frequency	
461.0250 MHz	
Sensitivity	
High	×
Call Sign	
	>
FEC	
Retransmit correction data.	
Back	Next

Set the radio Protocol, Channel bandwidth, Baud, Frequency and FEC to exactly match the Base receiver settings.

The message type is automatically determined and matched by the receiver.

Set the **Sensitivity** = **High** which will maximize the radio range on some devices.

As the Rover will be receiving corrections, not transmitting, disable the FCC Call Sign.

Leave Retransmit correction data = Disabled.

Click Next.

Additional Rover parameters:				
	÷	job-2023102908	2446-In:	
	10		8	
	Position of			
	5 HZ		\sim	
	Back	Save	Save & Accept	

Set the **Elevation mask** to a reasonable value, usually between 5 and 15 degrees. Set the Position output frequency to the desired display update rate.

Click Save & Accept:

Wait while the receiver is configured:

Setting up instrument	
Cancel	

It will take a few moments to configure the device.

Once corrections are being received, LandStar may note:

GNSS base coordinates h changed.	ave
ок	
The TxRx LED:	



should blink once each second if corrections are received. If the receiver is FIXED, the LED will blink green; if the receiver is not fixed, the LED will blink amber.